

# Cisco UCS Infrastructure with Docker Datacenter for Container Management

Design and Deployment Guide for Cisco UCS Infrastructure with Docker Datacenter for Container Management

**Last Updated:** October 2, 2017



# About the Cisco Validated Design (CVD) Program

The CVD program consists of systems and solutions designed, tested, and documented to facilitate faster, more reliable, and more predictable customer deployments. For more information visit

<http://www.cisco.com/go/designzone>.

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS), Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Servers, Cisco UCS S-Series Storage Servers, Cisco UCS Manager, Cisco UCS Management Software, Cisco Unified Fabric, Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series, Cisco Nexus 7000 Series. Cisco Prime Data Center Network Manager, Cisco NX-OS Software, Cisco MDS Series, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

© 2017 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

# Table of Contents

Executive Summary.....	6
Business Challenges .....	6
Our Solution.....	7
Implementation Overview .....	8
Highlights .....	8
Solution Benefits.....	9
Audience .....	9
Purpose of the Document.....	9
Solution Overview .....	10
Solution Components.....	11
Technology Overview.....	12
Cisco Unified Computing System .....	12
Cisco UCS Manager .....	13
Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects.....	13
Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis.....	14
Cisco UCS B200M4 Blade Server .....	14
Cisco UCS C220M4 Rack-Mount Server.....	14
Cisco UCS Fabric Extenders .....	14
Cisco VIC Interface Cards .....	15
Cisco UCS Differentiators .....	15
Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches.....	17
Docker Datacenter .....	17
Docker CS Engine.....	18
Docker UCP .....	19
Docker Trusted Registry .....	22
Solution Design .....	25
Architectural Overview.....	25
Sizing Considerations .....	25
Solution Workflow .....	28
Cisco Nexus 9372PX Configuration.....	28
Cisco UCS Manager Configuration.....	28
Docker Datacenter Installation.....	29
Software and Hardware Versions .....	29
Solution Deployment .....	33
Cisco Nexus 9372PX .....	33

Initial Configuration and Setup .....	33
Feature Enablement .....	34
vLAN Creation .....	34
Configure vPC .....	34
Configure Network Interfaces .....	37
Cisco UCS Manager .....	39
Initial Setup of Cisco Fabric Interconnects .....	39
Configure Ports for Server, Network and Storage Access .....	40
Cisco UCS Manager – Synchronize to NTP .....	40
Upgrading Cisco UCS Manager .....	40
Assigning Block of IP addresses for KVM Access .....	40
Editing Chassis Discovery Policy .....	41
Acknowledging Cisco UCS Chassis .....	42
Enabling Server Ports .....	42
Enabling Uplink Ports to Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches .....	43
Configuring Port Channels on Uplink Ports to Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches .....	44
Cisco UCS Configuration – LAN .....	46
Creating VLANs .....	46
Creating LAN Pools .....	47
Creating LAN Policies .....	48
Creating vNIC Templates .....	48
Cisco UCS Configuration – Server .....	50
Creating Server Policies .....	50
Creating BIOS Policy .....	50
Creating Boot Policy .....	51
Creating Host Firmware Package Policy .....	54
Creating Server Pools .....	54
Creating UUID Suffix Pool .....	54
Creating Server Pools .....	55
Cisco UCS Configuration – Storage .....	58
Creating Storage Profile .....	58
Creating Service Profile Templates .....	62
Creating Service Profile Template .....	62
Creating Service Profile Template for UCP Controller Nodes .....	72
Creating Service Profile Template for UCP Nodes .....	72
Service Profile Instantiation and Association .....	73
Service Profile Instantiation .....	73

Associating Service Profile Templates to Server Pools .....	74
Installation of Red Hat Enterprise Linux Operating System .....	78
Docker Datacenter Installation .....	87
Registering Nodes and Updating Host OS .....	87
Installing and Configuring Ansible .....	89
Installing NTP and Configuring Host OS System Clocks .....	93
Installing Cisco Virtual Interface Card (VIC) eNIC (Ethernet Network Interface Card) Driver .....	96
Configuring Host OS Firewall for required ports .....	98
Installation of Docker Repo and Engine .....	103
Configuring Docker CS Engine for Device-Mapper Driver in Direct LVM-Mode .....	109
Install and Configure Docker UCP Controller Nodes .....	119
Backup Controller CAs and Add UCP Replicas .....	121
Add UCP Nodes .....	124
Install and Configure DTR and its Replicas .....	125
Validate Docker UCP and DTR Cluster .....	132
Management and Monitoring Interface .....	134
Solution Validation .....	140
Application Container Deployment .....	140
Container Networks .....	141
Deploying container/application container using overlay network .....	143
DTR Operations .....	149
Sample WordPress Application Container Deployment .....	153
High-Availability Tests .....	156
Tests Performed on Docker Datacenter .....	156
Tests Performed on Cisco UCS Servers .....	158
Upscale Tests .....	159
Removal of Docker UCP Controller Replicas and UCP Nodes .....	164
Bill of Materials .....	167
Summary .....	170
About Authors .....	171
Acknowledgements .....	171



## Executive Summary

---

Cisco Validated Design program consists of systems and solutions that are designed, tested, and documented to enable end-to-end customer deployments. These designs incorporate a wide range of technologies and products into solution portfolios that have been developed to address the business needs of our customers.

Cisco Unified Computing System™ (Cisco UCS®) servers adapt to meet rapidly changing business requirements, including just-in-time deployment of new computing resources to meet requirements and improve business outcomes. With Cisco UCS, you can tune your environment to support the unique needs of each application while powering all your server workloads on a centrally managed, highly scalable system. Cisco UCS brings the flexibility of non-virtualized and virtualized systems in a way that no other server architecture can, lowering costs and improving your return on investment (ROI).

Docker is an efficient platform for developers and IT operations to use to build, ship, and run distributed applications anywhere. With Microservices architecture shaping the next generation of IT, enterprises with large investments in monolithic applications are finding ways to adopt Docker as a strategy for modernizing their application architectures and keeping the organization competitive and cost effective. Containerization provides the agility, control, and portability that developers and IT operations require to build and deploy applications across any infrastructure. The Docker platform allows distributed applications to be easily composed into a lightweight application container that can change dynamically yet non-disruptively. This capability makes the applications portable across development, test, and production environments running on physical or virtual machines locally, in data centers, and across the networks of different cloud service providers. Docker Datacenter provides native container management tools, including the **Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) and Universal Control Plane (UCP) components**. It can be deployed on an organization's premises or in a virtual private cloud (VPC) and connected to existing infrastructure and systems such as storage and Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) or Microsoft Active Directory (AD) services (LDAP/AD services).

Cisco and Docker have joined hands to offer Container Management Solution on Cisco UCS Infrastructure with Docker Datacenter. This enables enterprises to modernize traditional applications and build Microservices architecture using the Docker platform **and tools on Cisco's proven** Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure. The combination of Docker container technology and Cisco UCS server hardware enables a highly scalable, resilient, and elastic application deployment environment with the simplicity of the on-premise cloud like experience.

## Business Challenges

Technological revolution has created new opportunities and challenges for businesses in this digital world. Many startups or smaller competitors are using disruptive innovations such as Microservices architecture to quickly develop and deploy applications and services to rapidly adopt changing markets and meet customer needs. These innovations also provide a path to modernize traditional business critical applications providing agility, flexibility and portability to reduce operational and management costs while improving performance and security. In order to keep up with new technologies or stay one step ahead, enterprises will have to overcome key challenges to accelerate product development, add value and compete better at lower cost.

## Key Challenges:

- Portability: Applications have dependencies around OS versions, libraries, Java versions, etc. Any changes to these dependencies can break portability which means applications developed on a specific environment may behave differently on a production environment hosted on-premise or cloud. Changing code and rebuilding/testing code leads to delay in product or service offering and loss of market share.
- Agility: Enterprises have many legacy applications, tools and complex development process slowing innovation significantly as product release cycle takes days to weeks due to complex flow from development to production.
- Resource Utilization: Engineering and hardware resources in large enterprises are not used efficiently due to various organizations operating in silos. These silos that worked in the past are causing a huge overhead in development/release cycle and resource under-utilization as technology changes rapidly.
- Policy Management: Large enterprises have redundant processes and policies in place, and are reluctant to adopt new technologies due to fear of breaking compliance causing delays in new development/release cycle.

## Our Solution

This Cisco Validated Design focuses on Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure and Docker Datacenter that enables enterprises to rapidly deploy and manage production ready Container as a Service environment on a highly available and secure platform. Additionally, it helps automate DevOps process with an integrated security from development to production, accelerating product release cycle and reducing high OS or VM licensing costs and better resource utilization. The solution is well tested for high-availability, performance and scalability, optimizing time and resources to bring the system and solution online quickly. Cisco has partnered with Docker to deploy Docker Datacenter (which includes Docker Universal Control Plane, Docker Trusted Registry and Commercially Supported- Docker CS Engine) on Cisco UCS platform.

This solution covers production ready installation, provisioning, configuring and deploying application containers using Docker Datacenter on Cisco UCS B-Series and C-Series server platforms in two separate **topologies for production and dev/test use cases**. Docker Datacenter's Universal Control Plane provide clustering of Docker Engine Nodes and clustering services, automates cluster and application container life cycle management and integrates with Docker Trusted Registry services for application container image services. Cisco UCS infrastructure provides the converged platform for the compute, network, storage and entire hardware lifecycle management through a single management control plane. The solution demonstrates:

- Quick and easy installation of Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure, Docker Datacenter and Application Containers
- Application Container Management through Docker Datacenter on compute nodes irrespective of form factors by utilizing Cisco UCS Manager capabilities
- Create and configure network and storage across complete infrastructure for Application Containers
- High-Availability test inducing node and container engine failures
- Scalability apropos of networks, subnets, storage access, containers, and compute/infra nodes

- Performance with regard to reducing the bring-up time of container seen with DTR integration in the stack

The combination of Cisco UCS and Docker Datacenter allows organizations to build and deploy containerized applications on an open, highly available and scalable platform leveraging existing hardware investments to provide an end-end secure platform to meet SLAs.

## Implementation Overview

Docker Datacenter solution is integrated and validated on Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure. This solution is implemented on Cisco UCS B- and C-Series servers and Cisco Nexus platforms. The architecture covers high level install/configuration, provisioning process and the solution testing required for CVD. Cisco UCS blade and rack servers are provisioned through Service Profiles and OS installation is done manually. OS configuration and Docker Datacenter installation is automated through built-in Docker tools and Ansible. The end-to-end stack is tested for correctness (recommended software stack), performance, and scalability, high-availability and security policies. The containers are deployed and managed by Docker UCP. The deployment guide provides step by step instructions on setting up the complete stack and solution validation test results.

## Highlights

- Industry-Leading Converged Computing Infrastructure: Cisco UCS blade and rack servers enable customers to rapidly and efficiently deploy and manage compute, network and storage functions for containers. They enable customers to reduce IT costs through consolidation, manage more containers per computing node and make better use of infrastructure to provide an application container environment in real time.
- Industry-Leading Container Application Infrastructure: Docker Datacenter brings container orchestration, management and security to the enterprise. It enables developers and system administrators to build, ship and run distributed applications anywhere.
- Combined Use cases for the enterprise who want to leverage the solution:
  - Micro-service and cloud native application architecture: Enables stateless application container deployment for specific business use needs
  - Continuous integration and continuous deployment(CI/CD): Enable developers to develop and test applications more quickly and within relevant environment
  - DevOps: Break down barriers between development and operations teams to improve delivery of applications for the business

This platform allows you to quickly adopt CI/CD and DevOps use cases by adding components like Jenkins and integrating it with Docker Datacenter. It also provides an infrastructure platform for converting applications into Microservices and cloud native architectures and deploying them through stateless application containers.

- Big Data: Empower organizations to use big data analytics using small foot print applications at a very large scale numbers
  - Infrastructure optimization: Decrease infrastructure costs while increasing efficiency. The lightweight nature of containers and the absence of hypervisors and guest operating systems enables enterprises to optimize resource and eliminate licensing costs

## Solution Benefits

The benefits of Cisco UCS with Docker Datacenter include the following:

- Cisco UCS
  - Simplicity: Reduced datacenter complexities through Cisco UCS converged infrastructure with a single management control plane for hardware lifecycle management
  - Rapid Deployment: Easily deploy and scale the solution
  - High Availability: Superior scalability and high-availability
  - Flexibility: Compute form factor agnostic
  - Faster ROI: Better response with optimal ROI
  - Resource Utilization: Optimized hardware footprint for production and dev/test deployments
- Docker Datacenter
  - Agility: Gain the freedom to define environments and create and deploy applications quickly and easily, providing flexibility of IT operations that respond quickly to change
  - Control: Enable developers to own the code from the infrastructure to the application and quickly move from the build to the production environment. IT operations manageability features enable organizations to standardize, secure, and scale the operating environment
  - Portability: Docker Containers are self-contained and independent units that are portable between private infrastructure and public cloud environments without complexity or disruption

## Audience

The audience for this document includes, but is not limited to, sales engineers, field consultants, professional services, IT managers, partner engineers, IT architects, and customers who want to take advantage of an infrastructure that is built to deliver IT efficiency and enable IT innovation. The reader of this document is expected to have the necessary training and background to install and configure Red Hat Enterprise Linux, Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) and Cisco Nexus Switches as well as high level understanding of Docker Container components. External references are provided where applicable and it is recommended that the reader be familiar with these documents.

Readers are also expected to be familiar with the infrastructure, network and security policies of the customer installation.

## Purpose of the Document

This document highlights the benefits of using Cisco UCS infrastructure with Docker Datacenter to efficiently deploy, scale, and manage a production-ready application container environment for enterprise customers. The goal of this document is to demonstrate the value that Cisco UCS brings to the datacenter, such as single-point hardware lifecycle management and highly available converged compute and network infrastructure for application container deployments using Docker Datacenter.

# Solution Overview

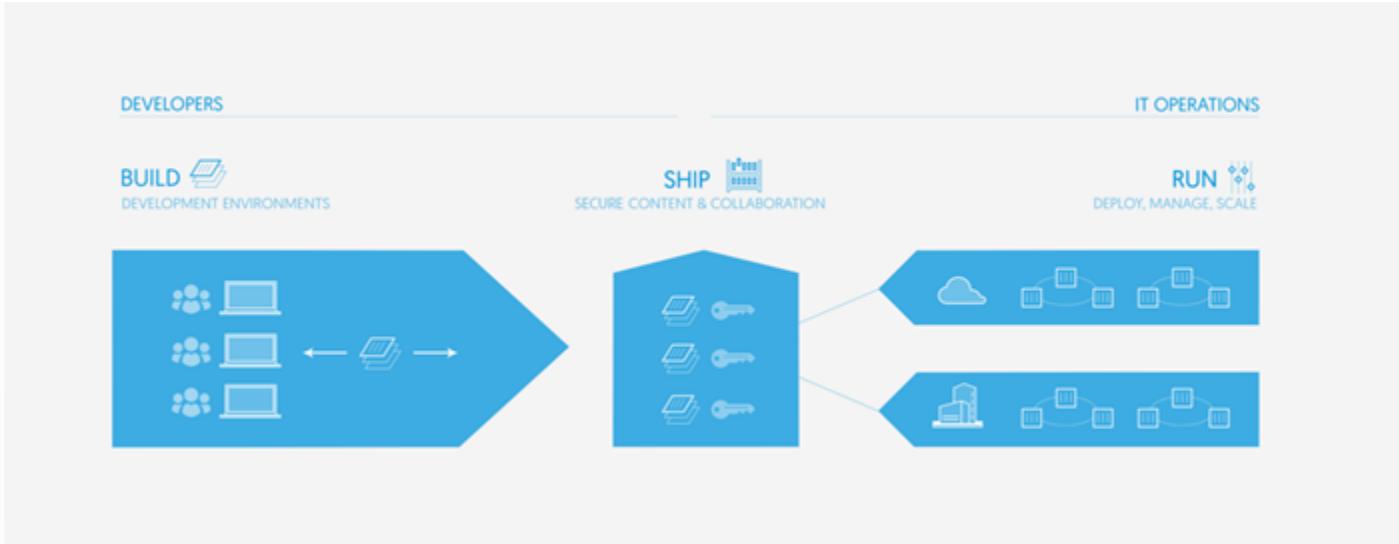
Cisco UCS Integrated Infrastructure solutions speed up IT operations today and create the modern technology foundation you need for initiatives like private cloud, big data, and desktop virtualization. With Cisco UCS Manager and Cisco Single Connect Technology, hardware is automatically configured by application-centric policies—ushering in a new era of speed, consistency, and simplicity for datacenter operations. UCS brings the flexibility of virtualized systems to the physical world in a way no other server architecture can, lowering costs and improving your ROI.

Leveraging the centralized management of Cisco UCS Manager, this solution provides unified, embedded, policy-driven management to programmatically control server, network, and storage resources you can efficiently manage the scale-up/-out infrastructure. Furthermore, Cisco Nexus - unified Fabric is a holistic network architecture comprising switching, security, and services that are designed for physical, virtual, and cloud environments. It uniquely integrates with servers, storage, and orchestration platforms for more efficient operations and greater scalability.

Cisco has partnered with Docker to provide Container Management solution to accelerate the IT transformation by enabling easy and faster deployments, greater flexibility of choice, business agility, efficiency, lower risk.

Docker has become the industry standard for developers and IT operations to build, ship and run distributed applications in baremetal, virtualized and cloud environments. As organizations adopt public, private or Hybrid cloud, Docker makes it easy to move applications between on-premise and cloud environments. Docker can significantly improve hardware resource utilization, accelerate application lifecycle and reduce overall cost by automating IT processes, and deploying dockerized applications on-premise or in cloud environment.

**Figure 1** High-Level Docker Infrastructure Diagram



Docker Datacenter delivers an integrated platform for developers and IT operations to collaborate in the enterprise software supply chain. Bringing security, policy and controls to the application lifecycle without sacrificing any agility or application portability. Docker Datacenter integrates to enterprise business – from on-premises and VPC deployment models, open APIs and interfaces, to flexibility for supporting a wide variety of workflows.

## Solution Components

The solution offers redundant architecture from a compute, network, and storage perspective. The solution consists of the following key components:

- Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS)
- Cisco UCS Manager
- Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects
- Cisco 2208XP IO Module or Cisco UCS Fabric Extenders
- Cisco B200 M4 Servers
- Cisco C220 M4S Servers
- Cisco VIC 1340
- Cisco VIC 1227
- Cisco Nexus 9372PX Switches
- Docker Datacenter (DDC)
- Docker CS Engine
- Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP)
- Docker Trusted Repository (DTR)
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.2

# Technology Overview

---

This section provides a brief introduction of the various hardware/ software components used in this solution.

## Cisco Unified Computing System

The Cisco Unified Computing System is a next-generation solution for blade and rack server computing. The system integrates a low-latency; lossless 10 Gigabit Ethernet unified network fabric with enterprise-class, x86-architecture servers. The system is an integrated, scalable, multi-chassis platform in which all resources participate in a unified management domain. The Cisco Unified Computing System accelerates the delivery of new services simply, reliably, and securely through end-to-end provisioning and migration support for both virtualized and non-virtualized systems. Cisco Unified Computing System provides:

- Comprehensive Management
- Radical Simplification
- High Performance

The Cisco Unified Computing System consists of the following components:

- Compute - The system is based on an entirely new class of computing system that incorporates rack mount and blade servers based on Intel Xeon 26xx v4 Series Processors.
- Network - The system is integrated onto a low-latency, lossless, 10-Gbps unified network fabric. **This network foundation consolidates Local Area Networks (LAN's), Storage Area Networks (SANs),** and high-performance computing networks which are separate networks today. The unified fabric lowers costs by reducing the number of network adapters, switches, and cables, and by decreasing the power and cooling requirements.
- Virtualization - The system unleashes the full potential of virtualization by enhancing the scalability, performance, and operational control of virtual environments. Cisco security, policy enforcement, and diagnostic features are now extended into virtualized environments to better support changing business and IT requirements.
- Storage access - The system provides consolidated access to both SAN storage and Network Attached Storage (NAS) over the unified fabric. It is also an ideal system for Software defined Storage (SDS). Combining the benefits of single framework to manage both the compute and Storage servers in a single pane, Quality of Service (QOS) can be implemented if needed to inject IO throttling in the system. In addition, the server administrators can pre-assign storage-access policies to storage resources, for simplified storage connectivity and management leading to increased productivity. In addition to external storage, both rack and blade servers have internal storage which can be accessed through built-in hardware RAID controllers. With storage profile and disk configuration policy configured in Cisco UCS Manager, storage needs for the host OS and application data gets fulfilled by user defined RAID groups for high availability and better performance.
- Management - the system uniquely integrates all system components to enable the entire solution to be managed as a single entity by the Cisco UCS Manager. The Cisco UCS Manager has an intuitive graphical user interface (GUI), a command-line interface (CLI), and a powerful scripting

library module for Microsoft PowerShell built on a robust application programming interface (API) to manage all system configuration and operations.

Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) fuses access layer networking and servers. This high-performance, next-generation server system provides a data center with a high degree of workload agility and scalability.

## Cisco UCS Manager

Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) Manager provides unified, embedded management for all software and hardware components in the Cisco UCS. Using Single Connect technology, it manages, controls, and administers multiple chassis for thousands of virtual machines. Administrators use the software to manage the entire Cisco Unified Computing System as a single logical entity through an intuitive GUI, a command-line interface (CLI), or an XML API. The Cisco UCS Manager resides on a pair of Cisco UCS 6200 Series Fabric Interconnects using a clustered, active-standby configuration for high-availability.

UCS Manager offers unified embedded management interface that integrates server, network, and storage. UCS Manager performs auto-discovery to detect inventory, manage, and provision system components that are added or changed. It offers comprehensive set of XML API for third part integration, exposes 9000 points of integration and facilitates custom development for automation, orchestration, and to achieve new levels of system visibility and control.

Service profiles benefit both virtualized and non-virtualized environments and increase the mobility of non-virtualized servers, such as when moving workloads from server to server or taking a server offline for service or upgrade. Profiles can also be used in conjunction with virtualization clusters to bring new resources online easily, complementing existing virtual machine mobility.

For more Cisco UCS Manager Information, refer to: <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-manager/index.html>

## Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects

The Fabric interconnects provide a single point for connectivity and management for the entire system. Typically deployed as an active-active pair, **the system's fabric interconnects integrate all components into a single, highly-available management domain controlled by Cisco UCS Manager**. The fabric interconnects manage all I/O efficiently and securely at a single point, resulting in deterministic I/O latency regardless of a server or virtual machine's topological location in the system.

**Cisco UCS 6200 Series Fabric Interconnects support the system's 80-Gbps unified fabric with low-latency, lossless, cut-through switching that supports IP, storage, and management traffic using a single set of cables.** The fabric interconnects feature virtual interfaces that terminate both physical and virtual connections equivalently, establishing a virtualization-aware environment in which blade, rack servers, and virtual machines are interconnected using the same mechanisms. The Cisco UCS 6248UP is a 1-RU Fabric Interconnect that features up to 48 universal ports that can support 80 Gigabit Ethernet, Fiber Channel over Ethernet, or native Fiber Channel connectivity.

For more information, visit the following link: <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-6200-series-fabric-interconnects/index.html>

## Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis

The Cisco UCS 5100 Series Blade Server Chassis is a crucial building block of the Cisco Unified Computing System, delivering a scalable and flexible blade server chassis. The Cisco UCS 5108 Blade Server Chassis is six rack units (6RU) high and can mount in an industry-standard 19-inch rack. A single chassis can house up to eight half-width Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers and can accommodate both half-width and full-width blade form factors. Four single-phase, hot-swappable power supplies are accessible from the front of the chassis. These power supplies are 92 percent efficient and can be configured to support non-redundant, N+1 redundant and grid-redundant configurations. The rear of the chassis contains eight hot-swappable fans, four power connectors (one per power supply), and two I/O bays for Cisco UCS 2204XP or 2208XP Fabric Extenders. A passive mid-plane provides up to 40 Gbps of I/O bandwidth per server slot and up to 80 Gbps of I/O bandwidth for two slots. The chassis is capable of supporting future 80 Gigabit Ethernet standards.

For more information, please refer to the following link: <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-5100-series-blade-server-chassis/index.html>

## Cisco UCS B200M4 Blade Server

The enterprise-class Cisco UCS B200 M4 blade server extends the capabilities of Cisco's Unified Computing System portfolio in a half-width blade form factor. The Cisco UCS B200 M4 uses the power of the latest Intel® Xeon® E5-2600 v3 Series processor family CPUs with up to 768 GB of RAM (using 32 GB DIMMs), two solid-state drives (SSDs) or hard disk drives (HDDs), and up to 80 Gbps throughput connectivity. The UCS B200 M4 Blade Server mounts in a Cisco UCS 5100 Series blade server chassis or UCS Mini blade server chassis. It has 24 total slots for registered ECC DIMMs (RDIMMs) or load-reduced DIMMs (LR DIMMs) for up to 768 GB total memory capacity (B200 M4 configured with two CPUs using 32 GB DIMMs). It supports **one connector for Cisco's VIC 1340 or 1240 adapter, which provides Ethernet and FCoE**.

For more information, see: <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/servers-unified-computing/ucs-b200-m4-blade-server/index.html>

## Cisco UCS C220M4 Rack-Mount Server

The enterprise-class Cisco UCS C220 M4 server extends the capabilities of the Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) portfolio in a one rack-unit (1RU) form-factor. The Cisco UCS C220 M4 uses the power of the latest Intel® Xeon® E5-2600 v3 and v4 Series processor family CPUs with up to 1536 GB of RAM (using 64 GB DIMMs), 8 Small Form-Factor (SFF) drives or 4 Large Form-Factor (LFF) drives, and up to 80 Gbps throughput connectivity. The Cisco UCS C220 M4 Rack Server can be used standalone, or as integrated part of the Unified Computing System. It has 24 DIMM for up to 1536 GB total memory capacity. It supports one connector for the Cisco VIC 1225, 1227 or 1380 adapters, which provide Ethernet and FCoE.

For more information, see: <http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/servers-unified-computing/ucs-c220-m4-rack-server/datasheet-c78-732386.html>

## Cisco UCS Fabric Extenders

The Cisco UCS 2208XP Fabric Extender has eight 10 Gigabit Ethernet, FCoE-capable, and Enhanced Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP+) ports that connect the blade chassis to the fabric interconnect. Each Cisco UCS 2208XP has thirty-two 10 Gigabit Ethernet ports connected through the mid-plane to each half-width slot in the chassis. Typically configured in pairs for redundancy, two fabric extenders provide up to 160 Gbps of I/O to the chassis.

## Cisco VIC Interface Cards

The Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card (VIC) 1340 is a 2-port 40-Gbps Ethernet or dual 4 x 10-Gbps Ethernet, Fiber Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) capable modular LAN on motherboard (mLOM) designed exclusively for the M4 generation of Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers.

All the blade servers for both Controllers and Computes will have MLOM VIC 1340 card. Each blade will have a capacity of 40 Gb of network traffic. The underlying network interfaces like will share this MLOM card.

The Cisco UCS VIC 1340 enables a policy-based, stateless, agile server infrastructure that can present over 256 PCIe standards-compliant interfaces to the host that can be dynamically configured as either network interface cards (NICs) or host bus adapters (HBAs).

For more information, see:

<http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/interfaces-modules/ucs-virtual-interface-card-1340/index.html>

The Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card 1227 offers a modular LAN on Motherboard (mLOM) adapter. The mLOM slot, new to Cisco rack servers, can be used to install a Cisco VIC without consuming a PCIe slot. This provides greater I/O expandability.

A Cisco innovation, the Cisco UCS Virtual Interface Card (VIC) 1227 is a dual-port, Enhanced Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP+), 10 Gigabit Ethernet and Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE)-capable, PCI Express (PCIe) modular LAN on motherboard (mLOM) adapter. It is designed exclusively for the M4 generation of Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Servers and the Cisco UCS S-Series dense storage servers.

For more information, see:

<http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/interfaces-modules/ucs-virtual-interface-card-1227/index.html>

## Cisco UCS Differentiators

**Cisco's Unified Compute System is revolutionizing the way servers are managed in data-center.** Following are the unique differentiators of UCS and UCS Manager:

1. **Embedded Management** –In UCS, the servers are managed by the embedded firmware in the Fabric Interconnects, eliminating need for any external physical or virtual devices to manage the servers.
2. **Unified Fabric** –In UCS, from blade server chassis or rack servers to FI, there is a single Ethernet cable used for LAN, SAN and management traffic. This converged I/O results in reduced cables, SFPs and adapters – reducing capital and operational expenses of overall solution.
3. **Auto Discovery** –By simply inserting the blade server in the chassis or connecting rack server to the fabric interconnect, discovery and inventory of compute resource occurs automatically without any management intervention. The combination of unified fabric and auto-discovery enables the wire-once architecture of UCS, where compute capability of UCS can be extended easily while keeping the existing external connectivity to LAN, SAN and management networks.
4. **Policy Based Resource Classification** –Once a compute resource is discovered by UCS Manager, it can be automatically classified to a given resource pool based on policies defined. This capability is useful in multi-tenant cloud computing. This CVD showcases the policy based resource classification of UCS Manager.
5. **Combined Rack and Blade Server Management** –UCS Manager can manage B-Series blade servers and C-Series rack server under the same UCS domain. This feature, along with stateless computing makes compute resources truly hardware form factor agnostic.

6. Model based Management Architecture –UCS Manager Architecture and management database is model based and data driven. An open XML API is provided to operate on the management model. This enables easy and scalable integration of UCS Manager with other management systems.
7. Policies, Pools, Templates –The management approach in UCS Manager is based on defining policies, pools and templates, instead of cluttered configuration, which enables a simple, loosely coupled, data driven approach in managing compute, network and storage resources.
8. Loose Referential Integrity –In UCS Manager, a service profile, port profile or policies can refer to other policies or logical resources with loose referential integrity. A referred policy cannot exist at the time of authoring the referring policy or a referred policy can be deleted even though other policies are referring to it. This provides different subject matter experts to work independently from each-other. This provides great flexibility where different experts from different domains, such as network, storage, security, server and virtualization work together to accomplish a complex task.
9. Policy Resolution –In UCS Manager, a tree structure of organizational unit hierarchy can be created that mimics the real life tenants and/or organization relationships. Various policies, pools and templates can be defined at different levels of organization hierarchy. A policy referring to another policy by name is resolved in the organization hierarchy with closest policy match. If no policy with specific **name is found in the hierarchy of the root organization, then special policy named “default” is** searched. This policy resolution practice enables automation friendly management APIs and provides great flexibility to owners of different organizations.
10. Service Profiles and Stateless Computing –a service profile is a logical representation of a server, carrying its various identities and policies. This logical server can be assigned to any physical compute resource as far as it meets the resource requirements. Stateless computing enables procurement of a server within minutes, which used to take days in legacy server management systems.
11. Built-in Multi-Tenancy Support –The combination of policies, pools and templates, loose referential integrity, policy resolution in organization hierarchy and a service profiles based approach to compute resources makes UCS Manager inherently friendly to multi-tenant environment typically observed in private and public clouds.
12. Extended Memory – the enterprise-class Cisco UCS B200 M4 blade server extends the capabilities **of Cisco’s Unified Computing System portfolio in a half-width blade form factor**. The Cisco UCS B200 M4 harnesses the power of the latest Intel® Xeon® E5-2600 v4 Series processor family CPUs with up to 1536 GB of RAM (using 64 GB DIMMs) – allowing huge VM to physical server ratio required in many deployments, or allowing large memory operations required by certain architectures like Big-Data.
13. Virtualization Aware Network –VM-FEX technology makes the access network layer aware about host virtualization. This prevents domain pollution of compute and network domains with virtualization when virtual network is managed by **port-profiles defined by the network administrators’ team**. VM-FEX also off-loads hypervisor CPU by performing switching in the hardware, thus allowing hypervisor CPU to do more virtualization related tasks. VM-FEX technology is well integrated with VMware vCenter, Linux KVM and Hyper-V SR-IOV to simplify cloud management.
14. Simplified QoS –Even though Fiber Channel and Ethernet are converged in UCS fabric, built-in support for QoS and lossless Ethernet makes it seamless. Network Quality of Service (QoS) is simplified in UCS Manager by representing all system classes in one GUI panel.

## Cisco Nexus 9000 Switches

The Cisco Nexus 9000 Series delivers proven high performance and density, low latency, and exceptional power efficiency in a broad range of compact form factors. Operating in Cisco NX-OS Software mode or in Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI) mode, these switches are ideal for traditional or fully automated data center deployments.

The Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches offer both modular and fixed 10/40/100 Gigabit Ethernet switch configurations with scalability up to 30 Tbps of non-blocking performance with less than five-microsecond latency, 1152 x 10 Gbps or 288 x 40 Gbps non-blocking Layer 2 and Layer 3 Ethernet ports and wire speed VXLAN gateway, bridging, and routing.

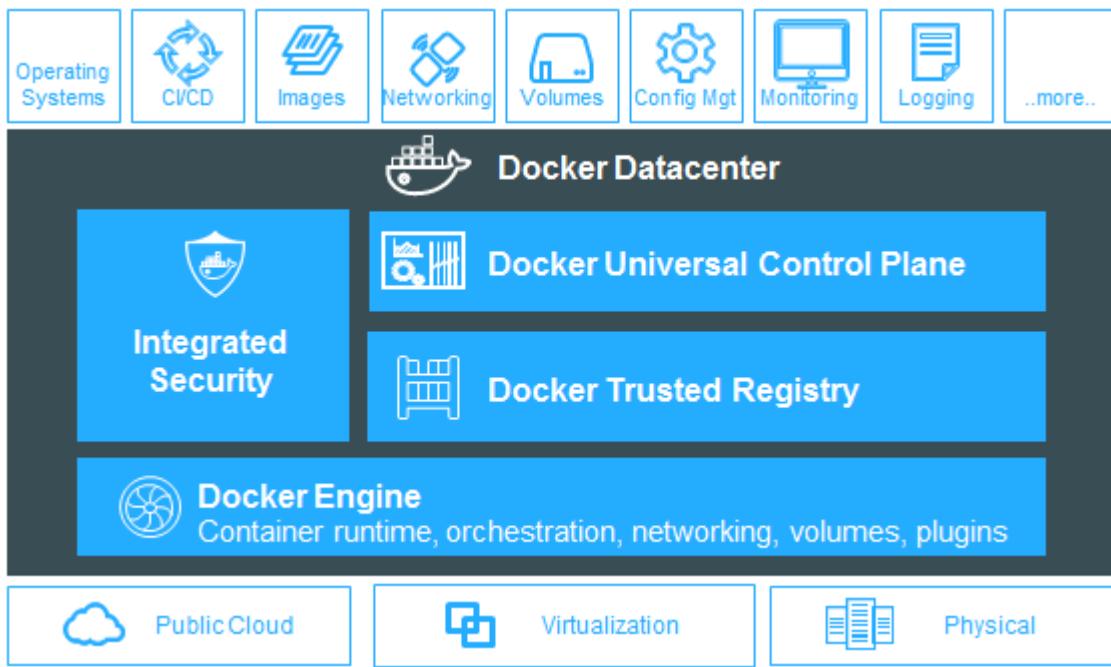
## Docker Datacenter

Docker - a containerization platform developed to simplify and standardize deployment in various environments. It is largely instrumental in spurring the adoption of this style of service design and management. Docker containers encapsulate all application components, such as dependencies and services. When all dependencies are encapsulated, applications become portable and can be dependably moved between development, test, and production environments. Docker makes container creation and management simple and integrates with many open source projects. Docker Datacenter comprises an enterprise container orchestration, application management and enterprise-grade security.

Docker Datacenter includes leading Docker open source projects, commercial software, integrations with validated and supported configurations:

- Commercially supported Docker Engine for a robust container runtime
- Universal Control Plane (UCP) with embedded Swarm scheduler for integrated management and orchestration of the Docker environment
- Trusted Registry (DTR) for Docker image management, security, and collaboration
- Security must be a multi-layered approach; content Trust provides the ability to sign images with digital keys and then verify the signature of those images

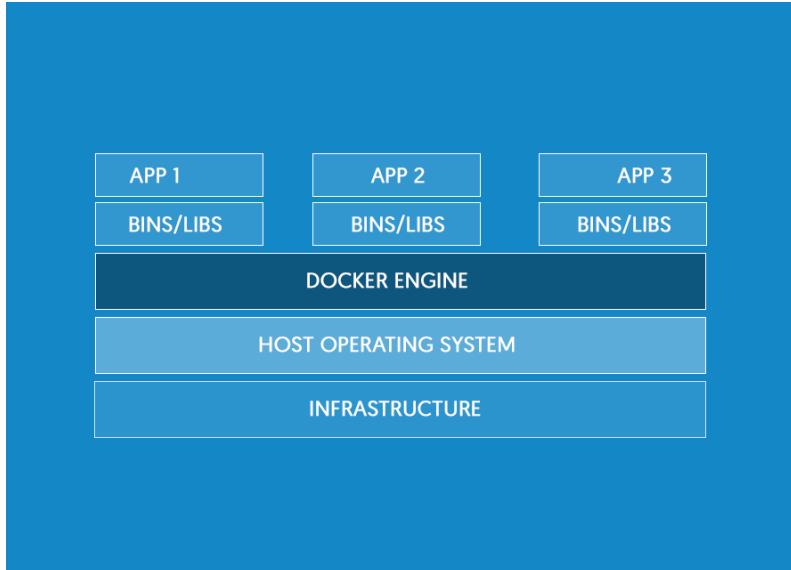
Figure 2 Docker Datacenter Platform



## Docker CS Engine

Docker engine is the building block for the modern application platform. The Docker CS Engine is commercially supported version of Docker Engine for the enterprise. It's a lightweight container runtime and robust tooling that runs and build containers. Docker allows us to package the application code and dependencies together in an isolated container that shares the OS kernel on the host system. The in-host daemon communicates with Docker Client to execute commands to build, ship and run containers.

Figure 3 Docker CS Engine

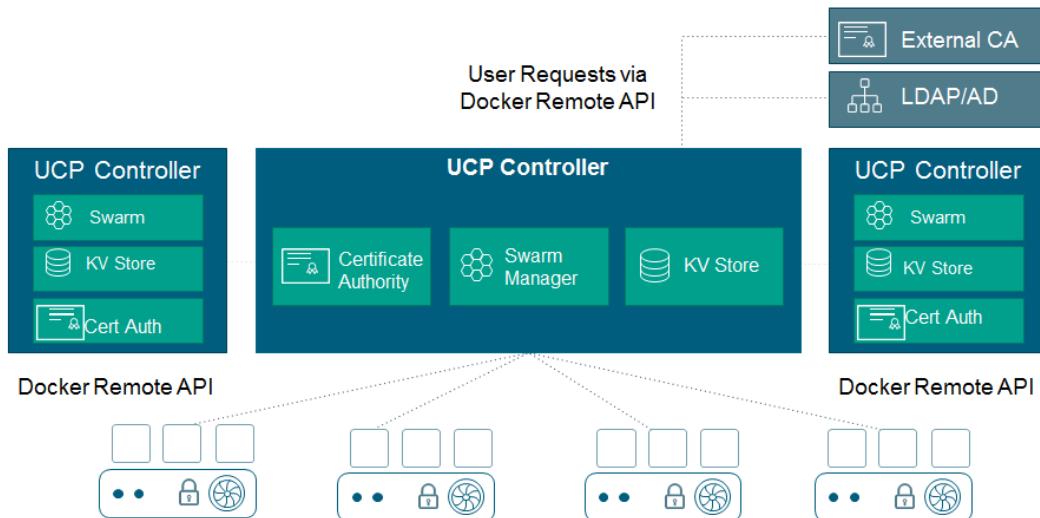


## Docker UCP

Docker Universal Control Plane (Docker UCP) is an enterprise on-premise solution that includes user management, resource management, clustering and orchestration that integrates with the existing enterprise LDAP/AD for High-Availability, security and compliance. Docker UCP enables IT operation teams to deploy and manage the containerized applications in production.

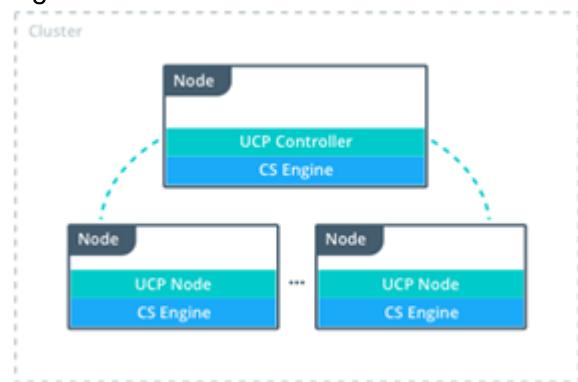
The figure below shows the Docker UCP architecture and illustrates the built-in HA for UCP.

Figure 4 Docker UCP Architecture



UCP is a containerized application, which provides enterprise-grade cluster management solution. It gets installed on Docker CS Engine on all the nodes which are designated as controller nodes. After installing first node with Docker Engine, UCP application is installed and the other nodes are joined to the first node to form a Docker Datacenter cluster.

Figure 5 Docker Datacenter Cluster



A Docker UCP cluster has two types of nodes:

- UCP Controller Node
- UCP Node

### UCP Controller Node

Docker UCP controller node manages the cluster and provides persistent cluster configurations. Within controller nodes there are two categories of nodes – Master and Replicas. A first node which gets installed

with UCP is treated as a Master Controller node. And controller nodes joining the master controller node are termed as Replica nodes. Controller nodes can take up application container workload as well. This is a configurable option available at the admin and user level.

Figure 6 Docker UCP Controller

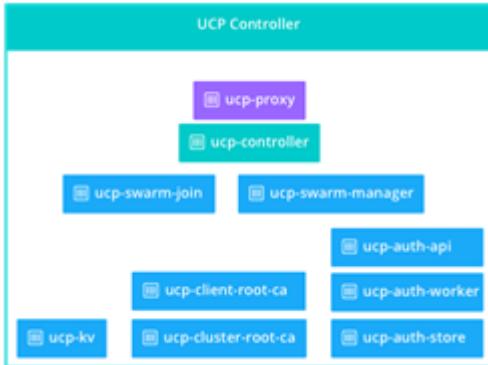


Table 1 Docker UCP Controller node containers and their description

Name	Description
ucp-proxy	A TLS proxy. It allows secure access to the local Docker Engine.
ucp-controller	The UCP application. It uses the key-value store for persisting configurations.
ucp-swarm-manager	Provides the clustering capabilities. It uses the key-value store for leader election, and keeping track of cluster members.
ucp-swarm-join	Heartbeat to record on the key-value store that this node is alive. If the node goes down, this heartbeat stops, and the node is removed from the cluster.
ucp-auth-api	The centralized API for identity and authentication used by UCP and DTR.
ucp-auth-worker	Performs scheduled LDAP synchronizations and cleans data on the ucp-auth-store.
ucp-auth-store	Stores authentication configurations, and data for users, organizations, and teams.
ucp-kv	Used to store the UCP configurations. Do not use it in your applications, since it's for the internal use only.
ucp-cluster-root-ca	A certificate authority to sign the certificates used when joining new nodes, and on administrator client bundles.
ucp-client-root-ca	A certificate authority to sign user bundles. Only used when UCP is installed without an external root CA.

Table 2 Following are the named volumes used by Docker UCP for persistent data

Node	Volume name	Location on host [var/lib/docker/volumes/]	Description

all	ucp-client-root-ca	ucp-client-root-ca/_data	The certificate and key for the UCP root CA. Do not create this volume if you are using your own certificates.
all	ucp-cluster-root-ca	ucp-cluster-root-ca/_data	The certificate and key for the Swarm root CA.
all	ucp-controller-client-certs	ucp-controller-client-certs/_data	The UCP Controller Swarm client certificates for the current node.
all	ucp-controller-server-certs	ucp-controller-server-certs/_data	The controller certificates for the UCP controllers web server.
all	ucp-kv	ucp-kv/_data	Key value store persistence.
all	ucp-kv-certs	ucp-kv-certs/_data	The Swarm KV client certificates for the current node (repeated on every node in the cluster).
all	ucp-node-certs	ucp-node-certs/_data	The Swarm certificates for the current node (repeated on every node in the cluster).

While installing Docker UCP these volumes get created with default volume driver. In our solution we have used Docker device-mapper driver in direct-lvm mode.

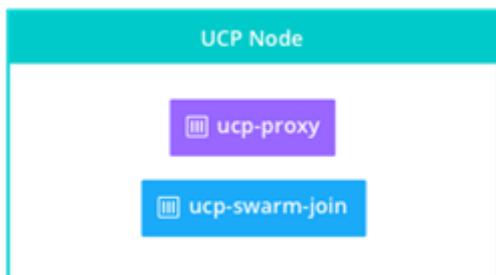
Docker Universal Control Plane works in high-availability mode. Adding replicas to first UCP Controller node makes the cluster HA ready. A minimum three-node Controller cluster is needed to tolerate one node failure. Adding replica nodes to the cluster allows user request to get load-balanced across controller master and replica nodes.

Docker UCP does not include load-balancing services. It needs external load-balancer to balance user requests across all the controller nodes.

### Docker UCP Node

Docker UCP nodes take the container workload. These are the nodes where containers get deployed. Nodes with Docker CS Engine join the existing UCP cluster. While joining the existing UCP Cluster the following containers get instantiated on the UCP node.

**Figure 7** Containers on UCP node while joining the UCP cluster



**Table 3** Containers formed during UCP Node Join

Name	Description
ucp-proxy	A TLS proxy. It allows secure access to the local Docker Engine.
ucp-swarm-join	Heartbeat to record on the key-value store that this node is alive. If the node goes down, this heartbeat stops, and the node is dropped from the cluster.

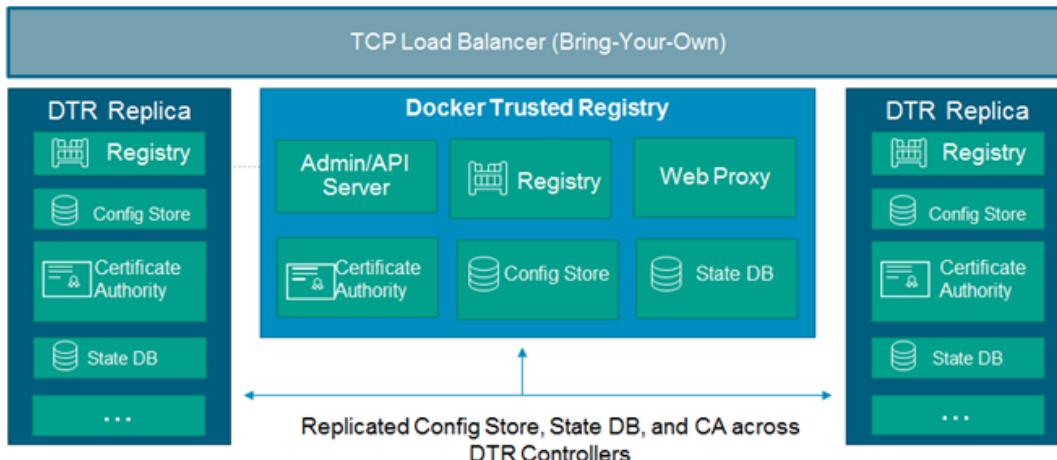
## Docker Trusted Registry

Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) is an enterprise-grade image storage solution from Docker. DTR gives enterprises the security and compliance to store and manage their Docker images on-premises or in their virtual private cloud (VPC). It has a built-in authentication mechanism; supports role based access control, and allows integration with LDAP and Active Directory.

DTR is part of the Docker Datacenter Subscription which also includes, Universal Control Plane, and commercially supported Engine. DTR is easy to deploy, configure and integrate with your existing infrastructure and application delivery workflows.

The figure below illustrates the built-in HA for DTR within the control plane. HA ensures continuous availability for Docker Trusted Registry; in the event of the main instance failure, a replica instance takes over non-disruptively.

**Figure 8** Docker Trusted Registry Architecture



Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) is a dockerized application that runs a Docker Universal Control Plane cluster.

Figure 9 DTR as Dockerized application in the UCP cluster

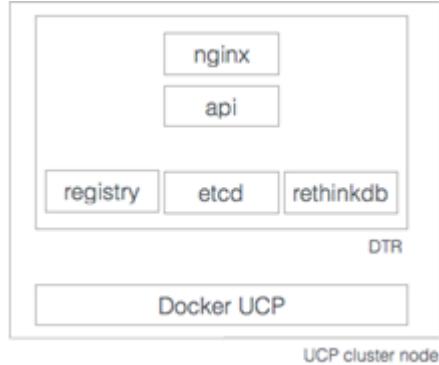


Table 4 With DTR installation the following containers are started

Name	Description
dtr-nginx-<replica_id>	Receives http and https requests and proxies them to other DTR components. By default it listens to ports 80 and 443 of the host.
dtr-api-<replica_id>	Executes the DTR business logic. It serves the DTR web application, and API.
dtr-registry-<replica_id>	Implements the functionality for pulling and pushing Docker images. It also handles how images are stored.
dtr-etcd-<replica_id>	A key-value store for persisting DTR configuration settings. Don't use it in your applications, since it's for internal use only.
dtr-rethinkdb-<replica_id>	A database for persisting repository metadata. Don't use it in your applications, since it's for internal use only.

The communication between all DTR components is secured using TLS. Also, when installing DTR, two certificate authority (CA) are created. These CAs are used to create the certificates used by etcd and rethinkDB when communicating across nodes.

Table 5 Following networking gets created when DTR containers communicate with each other

Name	Type	Description
dtr-br	bridge	Allows containers on the same node to communicate with each other in a secure way.
dtr-ol	overlay	Allows containers running on different nodes to communicate. This network is used in high-availability installations, to allow etcd and rethinkDB containers to replicate their data.

**Table 6 DTR uses following named volumes for persistent data**

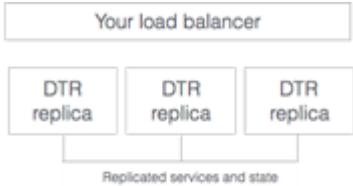
Volume name	Location on host (/var/lib/docker/volumes/)	Description
dtr-ca-<replica_id>	dtr-ca/_data	The volume where the private keys and certificates are stored so that containers can use TLS to communicate.
dtr-etcd-<replica_id>	dtr-etcd/_data	The volume used by etcd to persist DTR configurations.
dtr-registry-<replica_id>	dtr-registry/_data	The volume where images are stored, if DTR is configured to store images on the local filesystem.
dtr-rethink-<replica_id>	dtr-rethink/_data	The volume used by RethinkDB to persist DTR data, like users and repositories.



For shared image repo, data between the DTR cluster ‘dtr-registry/\_data’ can be NFS mounted for high-availability.

For load balancing and high-availability, multiple replicas of DTR are installed and get joined to form a cluster, within Docker Datacenter UCP cluster. When joining new replicas to the cluster, we create new DTR instances that are running the same set of services. Any change to the state of an instance is replicated across all the other instances.

**Figure 10 DTR Cluster behind load balancer**



Having a DTR cluster with multiple replicas, allows us to:

- Load-balance user requests across the DTR replicas
- Keep the DTR cluster up and running when a replica fails

DTR does not provide a load balancing service. An on-premises or cloud-based load balancer is required to balance requests across multiple DTR replicas. Load balancer is required to be configured:

- On TCP ports 80 and 443
- On a TCP load balancer which does not terminate the HTTPS connections

# Solution Design

---

This section provides an overview of the hardware and software components used in this solution, as well as the design factors to be considered in order to make the system work as a single, highly available solution.

## Architectural Overview

This solution consists of two alternate topologies, targeted for production and dev/test deployments. For production environment, we propose an architecture having Cisco UCS B-series servers, with nodes dedicated for Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP) Controller and Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) services within Docker Datacenter. This document also provides a second architecture with a minimal number of servers to implement Docker Datacenter on Cisco UCS using C-Series rack servers. This alternative is a best fit for typical dev/test scenarios for example. Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects and Cisco Nexus TOR switches are used in both the topologies separately. The Docker Datacenter runs on Red Hat Enterprise Linux Operating System. Cisco UCS servers provide converged and highly available hardware platform centrally managed by Cisco UCS Manager Software residing on Cisco Fabric Interconnects. As an important component of the Docker Datacenter product, Docker Universal Control Plane provides the redundancy and high-availability of the Docker Engine and management control plane. This solution holistically offers container management for diverse application environment to be deployed in DevOps and Production deployments.

Compute nodes for Docker are configured to run on Cisco B- and C-Series servers based on the selected reference architecture. In some cases, compute node resources could be shared between the control plane software stack and the container engine. For production deployments, Docker Universal Control Plane services are spread over three B-Series servers for providing management control plane redundancy and high-availability. DTR services and its replicas are configured to run on three dedicated B-Series servers as part of Docker Datacenter.

In the second architecture Docker UCP and DTR services are co-located on three C-Series rack servers. Docker UCP administrator has a choice to allow distribution of application container work-load to be spread across the Docker UCP controller nodes.

Both Docker UCP and DTR dashboards require an external load balancer to access management interfaces to make them operate in highly available mode. External load balancer provides virtual IP address to front end the UCP and DTR management dashboard separately. External load balancer is not listed as a solution component in this CVD as the load balancer is purely a customer's choice and configuration follows a standard procedure.

To achieve DTR shared storage high availability for image repository among the DTR cluster nodes, Docker Datacenter requires external NFS setup. This solution uses NFS shared volume configuration for the DTR shared storage.

## Sizing Considerations

This solution is designed and proposes two separate topologies based on Docker Datacenter (DDC) production as well as dev/test deployment requirements for the Enterprise.

For the production grade DDC deployment Docker recommends infrastructure services to be run on dedicated hosts. There are two infrastructure components, namely – Docker UCP Controller and DTR. Container workloads are to run on dedicated node termed as Docker UCP Nodes. For production requirements, one each of Docker UCP Controller and DTR service node should be running in cluster of baremetal servers. In order to have a minimum of one node failure tolerance, it is recommended to have

three-nodes for running both controller and DTR services separately. Based on this recommendation, Docker UCP Controller and DTR services will run on three-node dedicated clusters. This solution proposes a ten node setup, where six nodes are consumed by the **DDC's infrastructure (controller and DTR) services** and the remaining four nodes take up the Container workload. Administrators have an option to configure the UCP Controller nodes to take the container workload based on the deployment requirements. With this configurable item, the entire infrastructure is well optimized for running container workloads.

Cisco C-Series servers have ample memory and CPU resources that allow us to run the Docker UCP and DTR service containers on a same three-node cluster. With this design the overall Docker Datacenter deployment gets optimized to a four-node cluster configuration. The fourth node runs as a UCP node to take the container workload. The scheduler configuration settings allows administrators and users to deploy **containers on the UCP controller nodes and using the scheduling strategy set to 'spread'**, we get all the four nodes available for container deployment.

Number of containers run on a node and thus the optimal achievable number from this topology depends on the type of containers and the applications that are run within the containers. This solution is designed and validated to run 300 containers per UCP Node. Adding a node to the cluster follows a simple procedure with a minimal manual intervention. With a policy based logical server model, achieved through UCS manager, scaling-up the baremetal nodes are just a few clicks away. Service profile templates associated with configured server pool help in automatic deployment of service profiles, as long as there is additional hardware available in the server pool. Node addition workflow is covered in the section Upscale Tests.

The following figure illustrates the physical backend connectivity of the hardware components.

**Figure 11 Physical Topology – First Architecture**

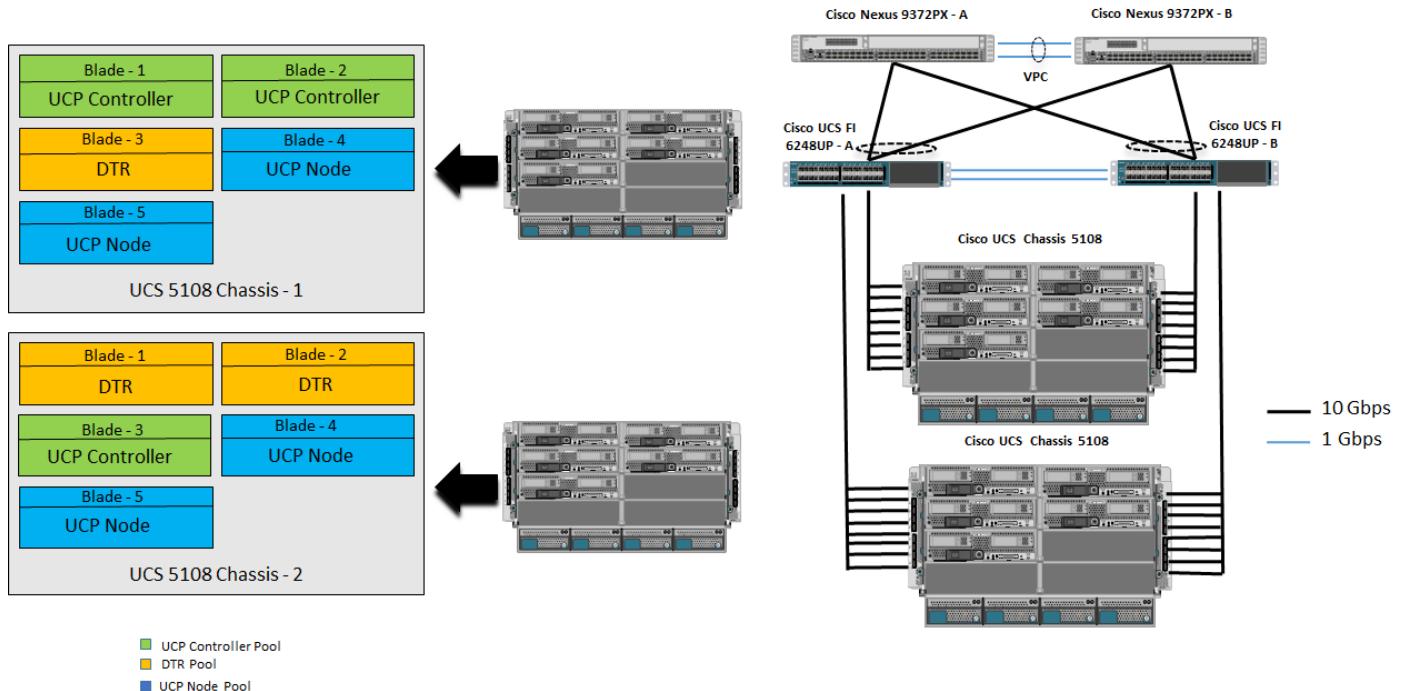


Figure 12 Cabling Diagram – First Architecture

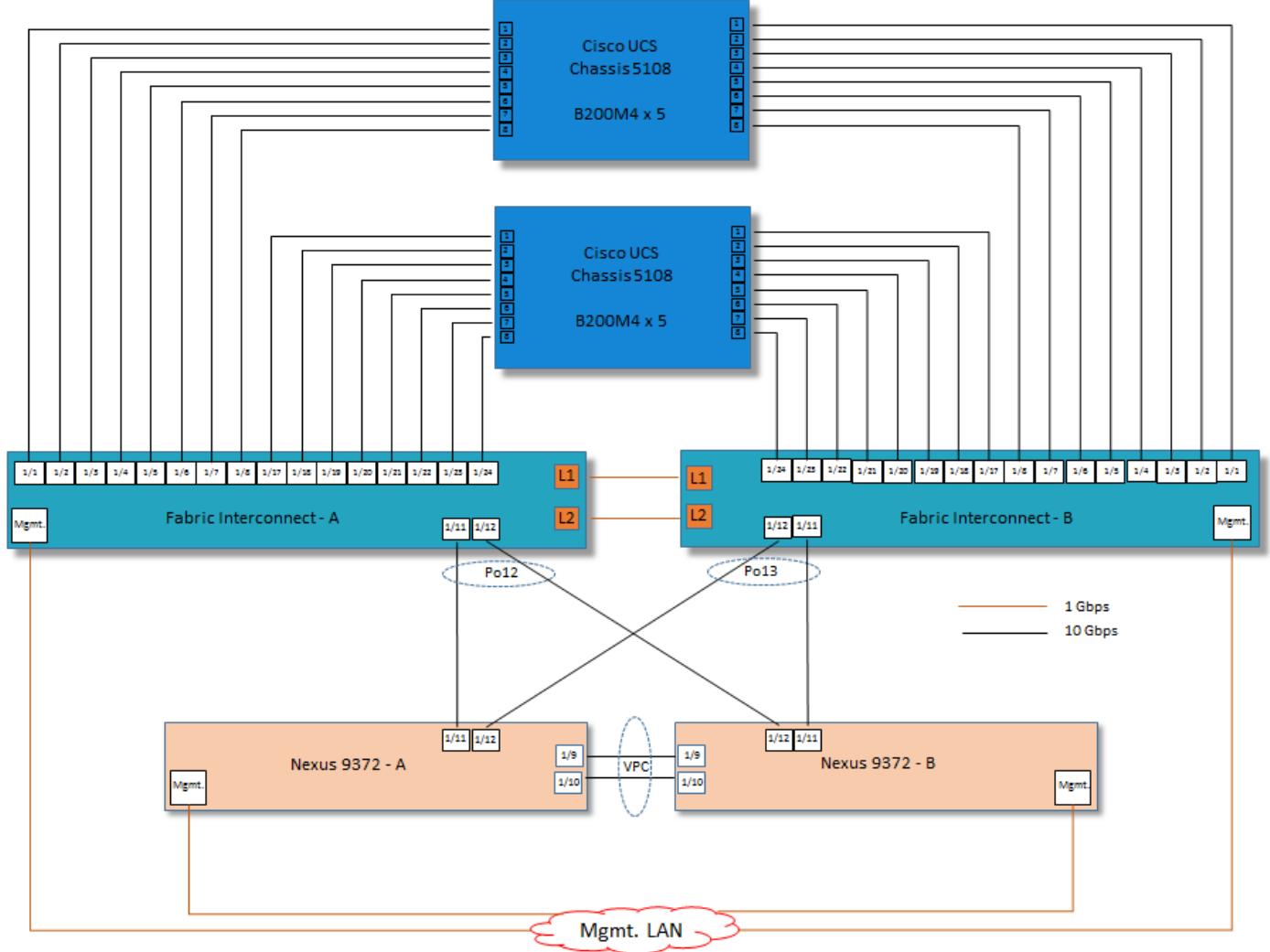
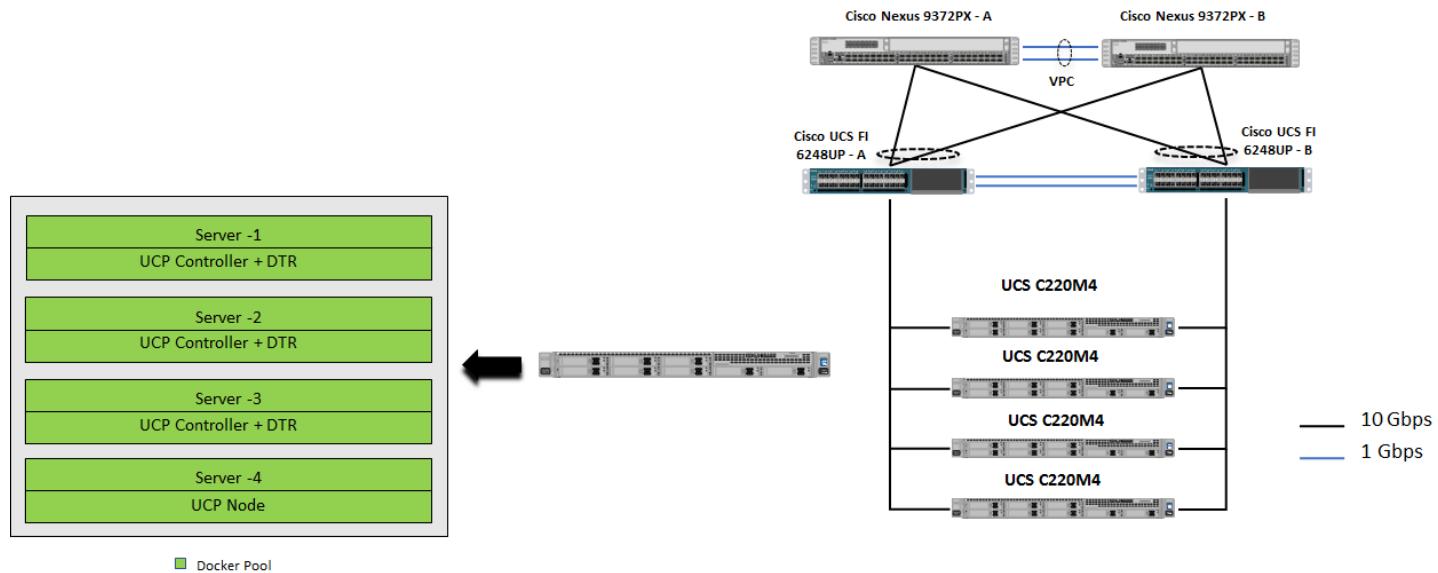


Figure 13 Physical Topology – Second Architecture

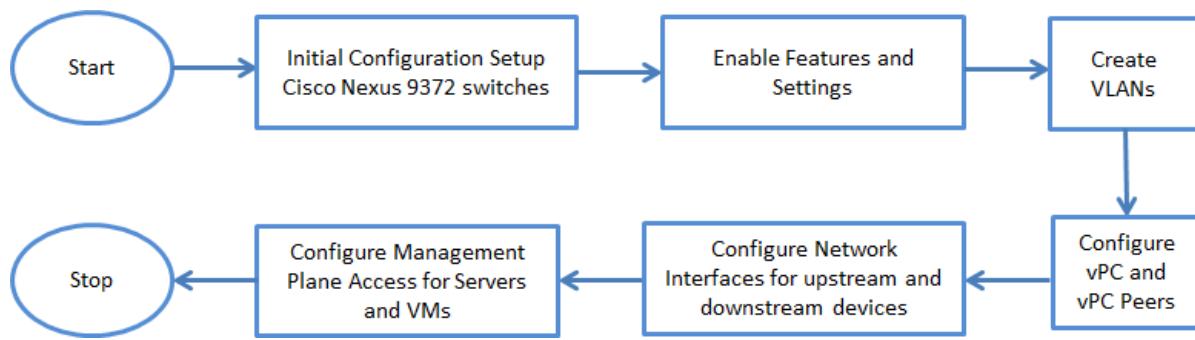


## Solution Workflow

This section provides component wise configuration workflow for the solution.

### Cisco Nexus 9372PX Configuration

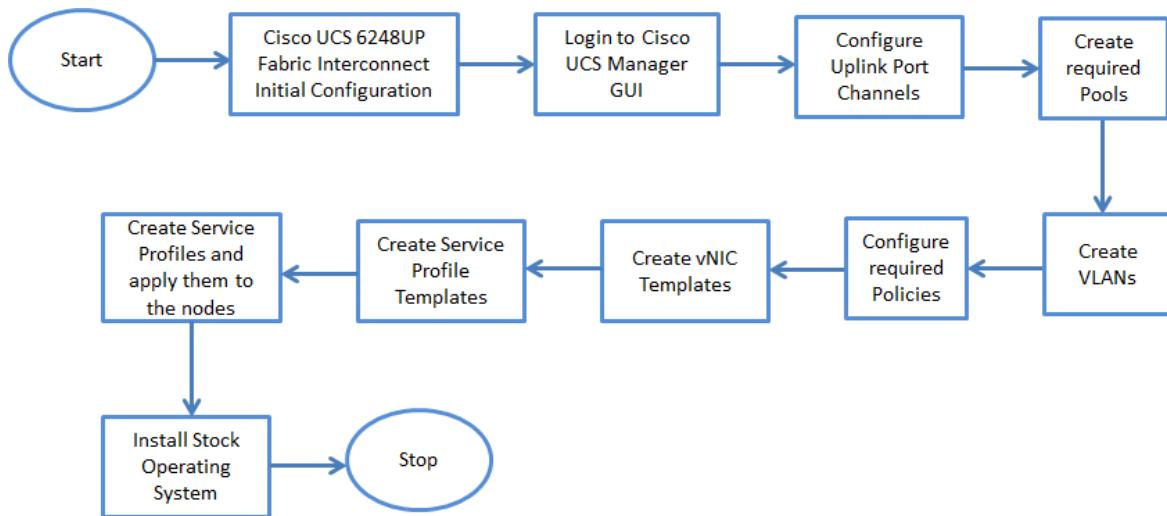
The following workflow shows the high-level configuration steps for Cisco Nexus ToR switches used for north-bound connectivity to the UCSM domain. Application container requiring external data plane access goes through these ToR switches. The SVI for the tenant VLAN for external access is configured on these switches with L3 feature enablement.



For configuration details, refer to the Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches configuration guides:  
<http://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/switches/nexus-9000-series-switches/products-installation-and-configuration-guides-list.html>

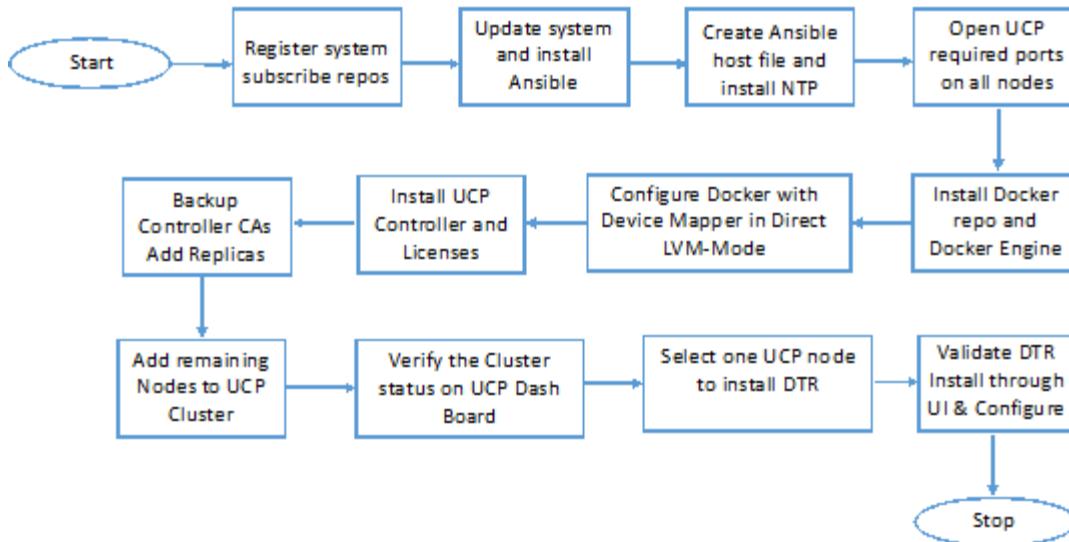
### Cisco UCS Manager Configuration

Cisco UCS Manager provides policy based infrastructure management for compute nodes provisioned for various services in this solution. Cisco UCSM is responsible for entire hardware life-cycle management through user defined policy implementation on the compute nodes. Some of the key features include Firmware Management, Faults/Alerts/Stats reporting, Maintenance scheduling, Identity management, Local Disk configuration, Network connectivity and QoS. The compute node hardware characteristics are applied to physical Blade servers through logical configuration known as Service Profile. This logical entity is a collection of various UCSM managed pools and policies to enable compute nodes to utilize hardware components optimally. The concept of stateless computing facilitates much greater scalability and greatly reduces application downtime in the event of hardware failure. The following workflow shows high-level tasks to bring up an UCS compute node. This also enables administrators to quickly provision the hardware resources in a short period of time and drastically reduces the application container bring up time.



## Docker Datacenter Installation

Host setup day zero automation tasks are run on all the participating server nodes in the cluster using Ansible automation tool. This tool does not use a client/server model and does not need an additional build server. Any node can be initiated to run minimal host setup tasks even before the Docker datacenter is deployed on the nodes.



## Software and Hardware Versions

The following tables provide software and hardware versions used in this solution for both the architectures.

Table 7 lists the Cisco UCS infrastructure components used in the solution for production deployment.

**Table 7 Solution Component Details for Production Deployment**

Component	Model	Quantity	Comments

UCP Controller, UCP and DTR nodes	Cisco UCS B200 M4 Servers	10	CPU – 2 x E5-2660 V4  Memory – 8 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 128G  Local Disks – 2 x 300 GB SAS disks for OS Boot & Docker Engine  Network Card – 1x1340 VIC  Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12 G SAS Controller
Chassis	Cisco UCS 5108 Chassis	2	
IO Modules	Cisco UCS 2208XP Fabric Extenders	4	
Fabric Interconnects	Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects	2	
ToR Switches	Cisco Nexus 9372PX Switches	2	

Table 8 lists the hardware and software versions used in the solution for Production deployment.

**Table 8 Hardware and Software Versions for Production Deployment**

Layer	Device	Image	Comments
Computing	Cisco UCS B200M4 Servers	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS server
Network Adapter	Cisco UCS 1340 Virtual Interface Card (VIC)	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco VIC firmware
Network	Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect
	Cisco Nexus 9372PX Switches	Version 7.0(3)I1(3)	Cisco N9K TOR Switch
Cisco Software	Cisco UCS Manager	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS Manager
Docker Datacenter	Docker CS Engine	Version 1.12.3-cs4	Docker Commercially Supported Engine  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of Docker Engine.
	Docker Swarm	Version 1.2.5	Docker Swarm Scheduler is embedded in UCP  Note: Docker Swarm version is appropriately

			picked during the UCP install.
	Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP)	Version 1.1.4	Docker Environment Orchestrator and Management Interface  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of Docker UCP.
	Docker Trusted Repository (DTR)	Version 2.0.3	Docker Image Store for Enterprise  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of DTR
Operating System (OS)	Red Hat Enterprise Linux	Version 7.2	Red Hat Linux for Baremetal OS
NIC Driver	Cisco UCS 1340 Virtual Interface Card (VIC)	Version 2.3.0.30	Cisco eNIC device driver for RHEL 7.2 OS

Table 9 lists the Cisco UCS infrastructure components used in the solution for second architecture.

**Table 9 Solution Component Details for Second Architecture**

Component	Model	Quantity	Comments
UCP Controller, UCP and DTR nodes	Cisco UCS C220 M4 Servers	4	CPU - 2 x E5-2669 V4  Memory - 16 x 16GB 2133 DIMM - total of 256GB  Local Disks - 6 x 1.2 TB SAS disks for OS Boot and Docker Engine  Network Card - 1x1227 VIC  Raid Controller - Cisco MRAID SAS Controller
Fabric Interconnects	Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects	2	
ToR Switches	Cisco Nexus 9372PX Switches	2	

Table 10 lists the hardware and software versions used in the solution for second architecture.

**Table 10 Hardware and Software Versions for Second Architecture**

Layer	Device	Image	Comments
Computing	Cisco UCS C220M4 Servers	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS server
Network Adapter	Cisco UCS 1227 Virtual Interface Card (VIC)	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco VIC firmware
Network	Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect
	Cisco Nexus 9372PX Switches	Version 7.0(3)I1(3)	Cisco N9K TOR Switch
Cisco Software	Cisco UCS Manager	Version 3.1 (2c)	Cisco UCS Manager
Docker Datacenter	Docker CS Engine	Version 1.12.3-cs4	Docker Commercially Supported Engine  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of Docker Engine.
	Docker Swarm	Version 1.2.5	Docker Swarm Scheduler is embedded in UCP  Note: Docker Swarm version is appropriately picked during the UCP install.
	Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP)	Version 1.1.4	Docker Environment Orchestrator and Management Interface  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of Docker UCP.
	Docker Trusted Repository (DTR)	Version 2.0.3	Docker Image Store for Enterprise  Note: This solution has been validated on this version of DTR
Operating System (OS)	Red Hat Enterprise Linux	Version 7.2	Red Hat Linux for Baremetal OS
NIC Driver	Cisco UCS 1227 Virtual Interface Card (VIC)	Version 2.3.0.30	Cisco eNIC device driver for RHEL 7.2 OS

# Solution Deployment

---

## Cisco Nexus 9372PX

### Initial Configuration and Setup

This section outlines the initial configuration necessary for bringing up a new Cisco Nexus 9000.

#### Cisco Nexus A

To set up the initial configuration for the first Cisco Nexus switch complete the following steps:

1. Connect to the serial or console port of the switch

```
Enter the configuration method: console
Abort Auto Provisioning and continue with normal setup? (yes/no[n]): y

---- System Admin Account Setup ----
Do you want to enforce secure password standard (yes/no[y] :
Enter the password for "admin":
Confirm the password for "admin":

---- Basic System Configuration Dialog VDC: 1 ----
This setup utility will guide you through the basic configuration of the system. Setup
configures only enough connectivity for management of the system.
Please register Cisco Nexus9000 Family devices promptly with your supplier. Failure to
register may affect response times for initial service calls. Nexus9000 devices must be
registered to receive entitled support services.
Press Enter at anytime to skip a dialog. Use ctrl-c at anytime to skip the remaining
dialogs.
Would you like to enter the basic configuration dialog (yes/no): y
Create another login account (yes/no) [n]: n
Configure read-only SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
Configure read-write SNMP community string (yes/no) [n]:
Enter the switch name: Docker-N9K-A
Continue with Out-of-band (mgmt0) management configuration? (yes/no) [y]:
Mgmt0 IPv4 address: 10.65.121.54
Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask: 255.255.255.0
Configure the default gateway? (yes/no) [y]:
IPv4 address of the default gateway: 192.168.155.1
Configure advanced IP options? (yes/no) [n]:
Enable the telnet service? (yes/no) [n]:
Enable the ssh service? (yes/no) [y]:
Type of ssh key you would like to generate (dsa/rsa) [rsa]:
Number of rsa key bits <1024-2048> [1024]: 2048
Configure the ntp server? (yes/no) [n]: y
NTP server IPv4 address: 10.65.121.54
Configure default interface layer (L3/L2) [L2]:
Configure default switchport interface state (shut/noshut) [noshut]:
Configure CoPP system profile (strict/moderate/lenient/dense/skip) [strict]:
```

15. Review the settings printed to the console. If they are correct, answer yes to apply and save the configuration
16. Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved prior to proceeding.

## Cisco Nexus B

To set up the initial configuration for the second Cisco Nexus switch complete the following steps:

1. Connect to the serial or console port of the switch
2. The Cisco Nexus B switch should present a configuration dialog identical to that of Cisco Nexus A shown above. Provide the configuration parameters specific to Cisco Nexus B for the following configuration variables. All other parameters should be identical to that of Cisco Nexus A.
  - Admin password
  - Nexus B Hostname: Docker-N9K-B
  - Nexus B mgmt0 IP address: 10.65.121.55
  - Nexus B mgmt0 Netmask: 255.255.255.0
  - Nexus B mgmt0 Default Gateway: 192.168.155.1

## Feature Enablement

The following commands enable the IP switching feature and set default spanning tree behaviors:

3. On each Nexus 9000, enter the configuration mode:

```
config terminal
```

4. Use the following commands to enable the necessary features:

```
feature udld
```

```
feature lacp
```

```
feature vpc
```

```
feature interface-vlan
```

5. Configure the spanning tree and save the running configuration to start-up:

```
spanning-tree port type network default
```

```
spanning-tree port type edge bpduguard default
```

```
spanning-tree port type edge bpdufilter default
```

```
copy run start
```

## vLAN Creation

To create the necessary virtual local area networks (VLANs), complete the following step on both switches:

From the configuration mode, run the following commands:

```
vlan 603
```

```
name vlan603
```

## Configure vPC

### Configuring vPC Domain

Cisco Nexus A

To configure virtual port channels (vPCs) for switch A, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, create a new vPC domain:

```
vpc domain 10
```

2. Make Cisco Nexus A the primary vPC peer by defining a low priority value:

```
role priority 10
```

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Cisco Nexus switches to establish a keepalive link:

```
peer-keepalive destination 10.65.121.55 source 10.65.121.54
```

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
ip arp synchronize
auto-recovery
```

5. Save the configuration.

```
copy run start
```

## Cisco Nexus B

To configure vPCs for switch B, complete the following steps:

1. From the global configuration mode, create a new vPC domain:

```
vpc domain 10
```

2. Make Cisco Nexus A the primary vPC peer by defining a higher priority value on this switch:

```
role priority 20
```

3. Use the management interfaces on the supervisors of the Cisco Nexus switches to establish a keepalive link:

```
peer-keepalive destination 10.65.121.54 source 10.65.121.55
```

4. Enable following features for this vPC domain:

```
peer-switch
delay restore 150
peer-gateway
ip arp synchronize
auto-recovery
```

5. Save the configuration:

```
copy run start
```

## Configuring Network Interfaces for VPC Peer Links

### Cisco Nexus A

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC Peer Docker-N9K-B.

```
interface Eth1/9
description VPC Peer Docker-N9K-B:e1/10
interface Eth1/10
description VPC Peer Docker-N9K-B:e1/9
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC Peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/9,Eth1/10
channel-group 11 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Enable UDLD on both interfaces to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable
```

4. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-N9K-B.

```
interface port-channel 11
description vPC peer-link
```

5. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, VM traffic, and the native VLAN.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk native vlan 603
spanning-tree port type network
```

6. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
copy run start
```

## Cisco Nexus B

1. Define a port description for the interfaces connecting to VPC Peer Docker-N9K-A.

```
interface Eth1/9
description VPC Peer Docker-N9K-A:e1/10
interface Eth1/10
description VPC Peer Docker-N9K-A:e1/9
```

2. Apply a port channel to both VPC Peer links and bring up the interfaces.

```
interface Eth1/9,Eth1/10
channel-group 11 mode active
no shutdown
```

3. Enable UDLD on both interfaces to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable
```

4. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-N9K-A.

```
interface port-channel 11
description vPC peer-link
```

5. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, VM traffic, and the native VLAN.

```
switchport
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk native vlan 603
spanning-tree port type network
```

6. Make this port-channel the VPC peer link and bring it up.

```
vpc peer-link
no shutdown
copy run start
```

## Configure Network Interfaces

### Cisco Nexus A

1. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-FI-A.

```
interface port-channel 12
description Docker-FI-A
```

2. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, VM traffic, and the native VLANs.

```
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk native vlan 603
```

3. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

```
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
spanning-tree guard root
no lACP graceful-convergence
```

4. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

```
vpc 12
no shutdown
```

5. Define a port description for the interface connecting to Docker-FI-A.

```
interface Eth1/11
```

6. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
channel-group 12 mode active
no shutdown
```

7. Enable UDLD to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable
```

8. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-FI-B.

```
interface port-channel
description Docker-FI-B
```

9. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, VM traffic VLANs and the native VLAN.

```
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk native vlan 603
```

10. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

```
spanning-tree port type edge trunk
spanning-tree guard root
no lACP graceful-convergence
```

11. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

```
vpc 13
no shutdown
```

12. Define a port description for the interface connecting to Docker-FI-B.

```
interface Eth1/12
```

13. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
channel-group 13 mode active  
no shutdown
```

14. Enable UDLD to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable  
copy run start
```

## Cisco Nexus B

1. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-FI-B.

```
interface port-channel 12  
description Docker-FI-B
```

2. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, VM traffic, and the native VLANs.

```
switchport mode trunk  
switchport trunk native vlan 603
```

3. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

```
spanning-tree port type edge trunk  
spanning-tree guard root  
no lacp graceful-convergence
```

4. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

```
vpc 12  
no shutdown
```

5. Define a port description for the interface connecting to Docker-FI-B.

```
interface Eth1/11
```

6. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
channel-group 12 mode active  
no shutdown
```

7. Enable UDLD to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable
```

8. Define a description for the port-channel connecting to Docker-FI-A.

```
interface port-channel 13  
description Docker-FI-A
```

9. Make the port-channel a switchport, and configure a trunk to allow in-band management, and VM traffic VLANs and the native VLAN.

```
switchport mode trunk  
switchport trunk native vlan 603
```

10. Make the port channel and associated interfaces spanning tree edge ports.

```
spanning-tree port type edge trunk  
spanning-tree guard root  
no lacp graceful-convergence
```

11. Make this a VPC port-channel and bring it up.

```
vpc 13  
no shutdown
```

12. Define a port description for the interface connecting to Docker-N9K-A.

```
interface Eth1/12
```

13. Apply it to a port channel and bring up the interface.

```
channel-group 13 mode active  
no shutdown
```

14. Enable UDLD to detect unidirectional links.

```
udld enable  
copy run start
```

## Cisco UCS Manager

### Initial Setup of Cisco Fabric Interconnects

A pair of Cisco UCS 6248UP Fabric Interconnects is used in this design. The minimum configuration required for bringing up the FIs and the embedded Cisco UCS Manager (UCSM) is outlined below. All configurations after this will be done using Cisco UCS Manager.

#### Cisco UCS 6248UP FI – Primary (FI-A)

1. Connect to the console port of the primary Cisco UCS FI.

```
Enter the configuration method: console  
Enter the setup mode; setup newly or restore from backup. (setup/restore)? Setup You  
have chosen to setup a new fabric interconnect? Continue? (y/n): y  
Enforce strong passwords? (y/n) [y]: y  
Enter the password for "admin": <Enter Password>  
Enter the same password for "admin": <Enter Password>  
Is this fabric interconnect part of a cluster (select 'no' for standalone)? (yes/no)  
[n]: y  
Which switch fabric (A|B): A  
Enter the system name: Docker-FI  
Physical switch Mgmt0 IPv4 address: 10.65.122.130  
Physical switch Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask: 255.255.255.0  
IPv4 address of the default gateway: 10.65.122.1  
Cluster IPv4 address: 10.65.122.132  
Configure DNS Server IPv4 address? (yes/no) [no]: y  
DNS IPv4 address: 171.70.168.183  
Configure the default domain name? y  
Default domain name: <domain name>  
Join centralized management environment (UCS Central)? (yes/no) [n]: <Enter>
```

2. Review the settings printed to the console. If they are correct, answer yes to apply and save the configuration.

3. Wait for the login prompt to make sure that the configuration has been saved prior to proceeding.

#### Cisco UCS 6248UP FI – Secondary (FI-B)

1. Connect to the console port on the second FI on Cisco UCS 6248UP FI.

```
Enter the configuration method: console  
Installer has detected the presence of a peer Fabric interconnect. This Fabric inter-
```

```
connect will be added to the cluster. Do you want to continue {y|n}? y
Enter the admin password for the peer fabric interconnect: <Enter Password>
Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 address: 10.65.122.130
Peer Fabric interconnect Mgmt0 IPv4 netmask: 255.255.255.0
Cluster IPv4 address: 10.65.122.131
Apply and save the configuration (select 'no' if you want to re-enter)?(yes/no): y
```

2. Verify the above configuration by using Secure Shell (SSH) to login to each FI and verify the cluster status. Status should be as follows if the cluster is up and running properly.

```
Docker-FI-A# show cluster state
```

Now you are ready to log into Cisco UCS Manager using either the individual or cluster IPs of the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects.

## Configure Ports for Server, Network and Storage Access

### Logging into Cisco UCS Manager

To log into the Cisco Unified Computing System (UCS) environment, complete the following steps:

1. Open a web browser and navigate to the Cisco UCS 6248 Fabric Interconnect cluster IP address configured in earlier step.
2. Click Launch Cisco UCS Manager link to download the Cisco UCS Manager software.
3. If prompted, accept security certificates as necessary.
4. When prompted, enter admin as the user name and enter the administrative password.
5. Click Login to log in to Cisco UCS Manager.
6. Select Yes or No to authorize Anonymous Reporting if desired and click OK.

### Cisco UCS Manager – Synchronize to NTP

To synchronize the Cisco UCS environment to the NTP server, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Admin tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select All > Timezone Management > Timezone.
3. Right-click and select Add NTP Server.
4. Specify NTP Server IP (for example, 171.68.38.66) and click OK twice to save edits. The Time Zone can also be specified in the Properties section of the Time Zone window.

### Upgrading Cisco UCS Manager

This document assumes that the Cisco UCS Manager is running the version outlined in the Software Matrix. If an upgrade is required, follow the procedures outlined in the [Cisco UCS Install and Upgrade Guides](#).

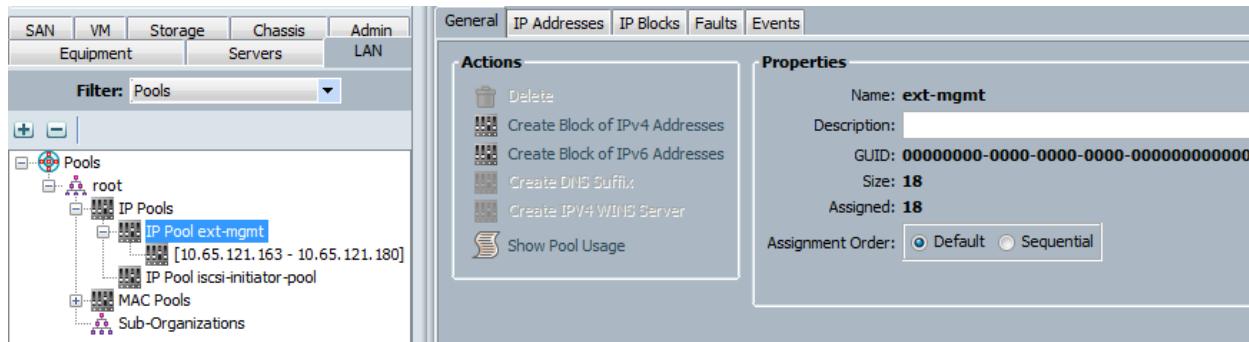
### Assigning Block of IP addresses for KVM Access

To create a block of IP addresses for in-band access to servers in the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps. The addresses are used for Keyboard, Video, and Mouse (KVM) access to individual servers managed by Cisco UCS Manager.



This block of IP addresses should be in the same subnet as the management IP addresses for the Cisco UCS Manager.

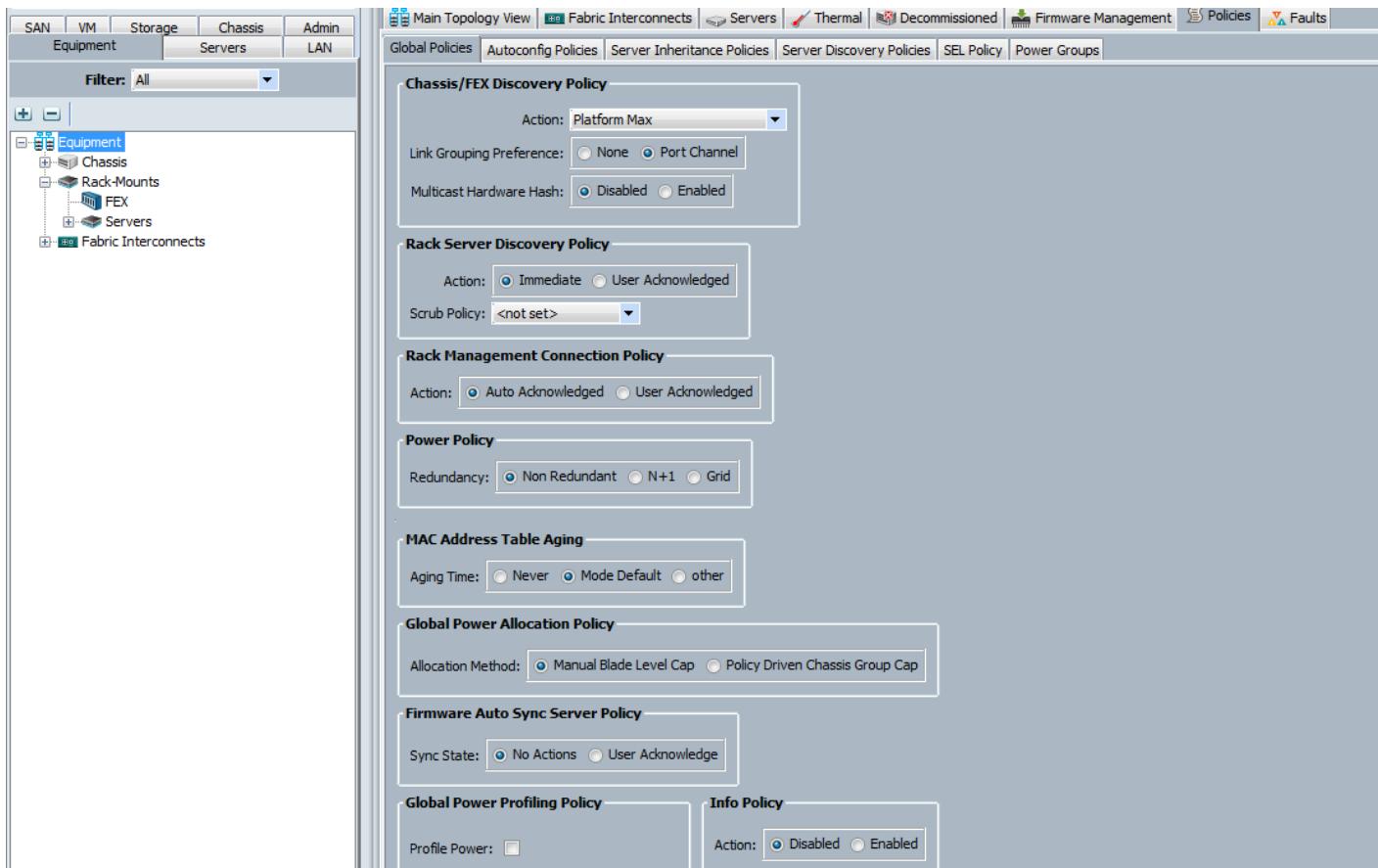
1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click LAN tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select LAN > Pools > root > IP Pools.
3. Right-click and select Create IP Pool.
4. Specify a Name (for example, ext-mgmt) for the pool. Click Next.
5. Click [+] Add to add a new IP Block. Click Next.
6. Enter the starting IP address (From), the number of IP addresses in the block (Size), the Subnet Mask, Default Gateway and DNS information. Click OK.
7. Click Finish to create the IP block.



## Editing Chassis Discovery Policy

Setting the discovery policy simplifies the addition of Cisco UCS Blade Server chassis and Cisco Fabric Extenders. To modify the chassis discovery policy, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Equipment tab in the navigation pane and select Equipment in the list on the left.
2. In the right pane, click Policies tab.
3. Under Global Policies, set the Chassis/FEX Discovery Policy to match the number of uplink ports that are cabled between the chassis or fabric extenders (FEXes) and the fabric interconnects.
4. Set the Link Grouping Preference to Port Channel.
5. Click Save Changes and then OK to complete.



## Acknowledging Cisco UCS Chassis

To acknowledge all Cisco UCS chassis, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
2. Expand Chassis and for each chassis in the deployment, right-click and select Acknowledge Chassis.
3. In the Acknowledge Chassis pop-up, click Yes and then click OK.

## Enabling Server Ports

To configure ports connected to Cisco UCS servers as Server ports, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
3. Expand Ethernet Ports.
4. Select the ports that are connected to Cisco UCS Blade server chassis. Right-click and select Configure as Server Port.
5. Click Yes and then OK to confirm the changes.
6. Repeat above steps for Fabric Interconnect B (secondary) ports that connect to servers.

7. Verify that the ports connected to the servers are now configured as server ports. The view below is filtered to only show Server ports.

Ethernet Ports							
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State
1	0	1	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:a8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	2	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:a9	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	3	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:aa	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	4	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:ab	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	5	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:ac	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	6	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:ad	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	7	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:ae	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	8	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:af	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	13	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b4	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	14	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b5	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	15	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b6	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	17	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	18	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b9	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	19	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b9	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	20	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	21	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	22	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	23	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	24	54:7f:ee:f0:b8:b8	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled

Ethernet Ports							
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State
1	0	1	54:7f:ee:ee:69:48	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	2	54:7f:ee:ee:69:49	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	3	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4a	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	4	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4b	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	5	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4c	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	6	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4d	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	7	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4e	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	8	54:7f:ee:ee:69:4f	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	13	54:7f:ee:ee:69:54	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	14	54:7f:ee:ee:69:55	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	15	54:7f:ee:ee:69:56	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	17	54:7f:ee:ee:69:58	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	18	54:7f:ee:ee:69:59	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	19	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5a	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	20	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5b	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	21	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5c	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	22	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5d	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	23	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5e	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled
1	0	24	54:7f:ee:ee:69:5f	Server	Physical	Up	Enabled

## Enabling Uplink Ports to Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches

To configure ports connected to Cisco Nexus switches as Network ports, complete the following steps:

- From Cisco UCS Manager, click Equipment tab in the navigation pane.
- Select Equipment > Fabric Interconnects > Fabric Interconnect A (primary) > Fixed Module.
- Expand Ethernet Ports.
- Select the first port (for example, Port 11) that connects to Cisco Nexus A switch, right-click and select Configure as Uplink Port > Click Yes to confirm the uplink ports and click OK. Repeat for second port (for example, Port 16) that connects to Cisco Nexus B switch.
- Repeat above steps for Fabric Interconnect B (secondary) uplink ports that connect to Cisco Nexus A and B switches.

Verify that the ports connected to the servers are now configured as server ports. The view below is filtered to only show Network ports.

Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State
1	0	11	54:7F:EE:EE:69:52	Network	Physical	<span style="color: green;">Up</span>	<span style="color: green;">Enabled</span>
1	0	12	54:7F:EE:EE:69:53	Network	Physical	<span style="color: green;">Up</span>	<span style="color: green;">Enabled</span>

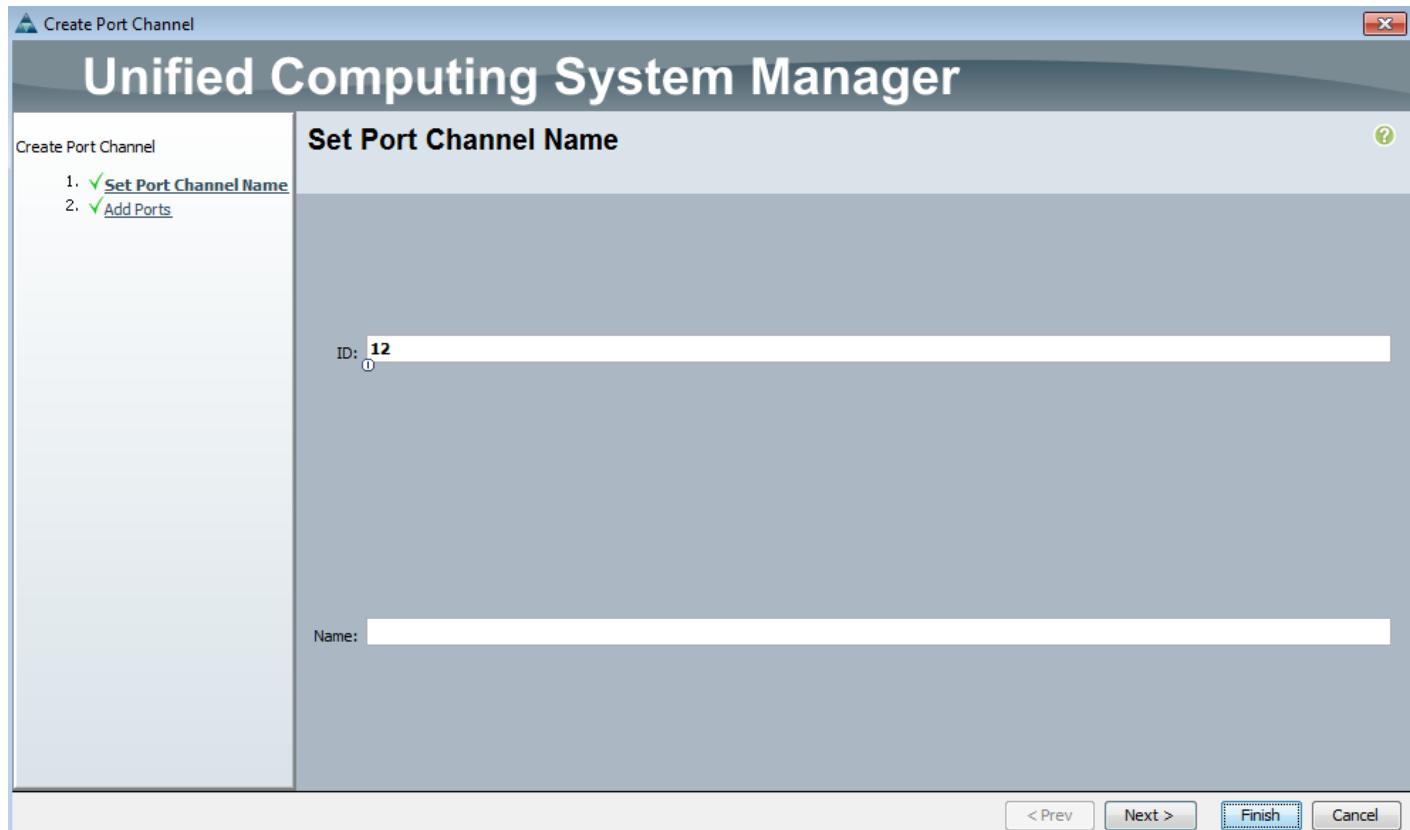
Slot	Aggr. Port ID	Port ID	MAC	If Role	If Type	Overall Status	Admin State
1	0	11	54:7F:EE:EE:69:52	Network	Physical	<span style="color: green;">Up</span>	<span style="color: green;">Enabled</span>
1	0	12	54:7F:EE:EE:69:53	Network	Physical	<span style="color: green;">Up</span>	<span style="color: green;">Enabled</span>

## Configuring Port Channels on Uplink Ports to Cisco Nexus 9000 Series Switches

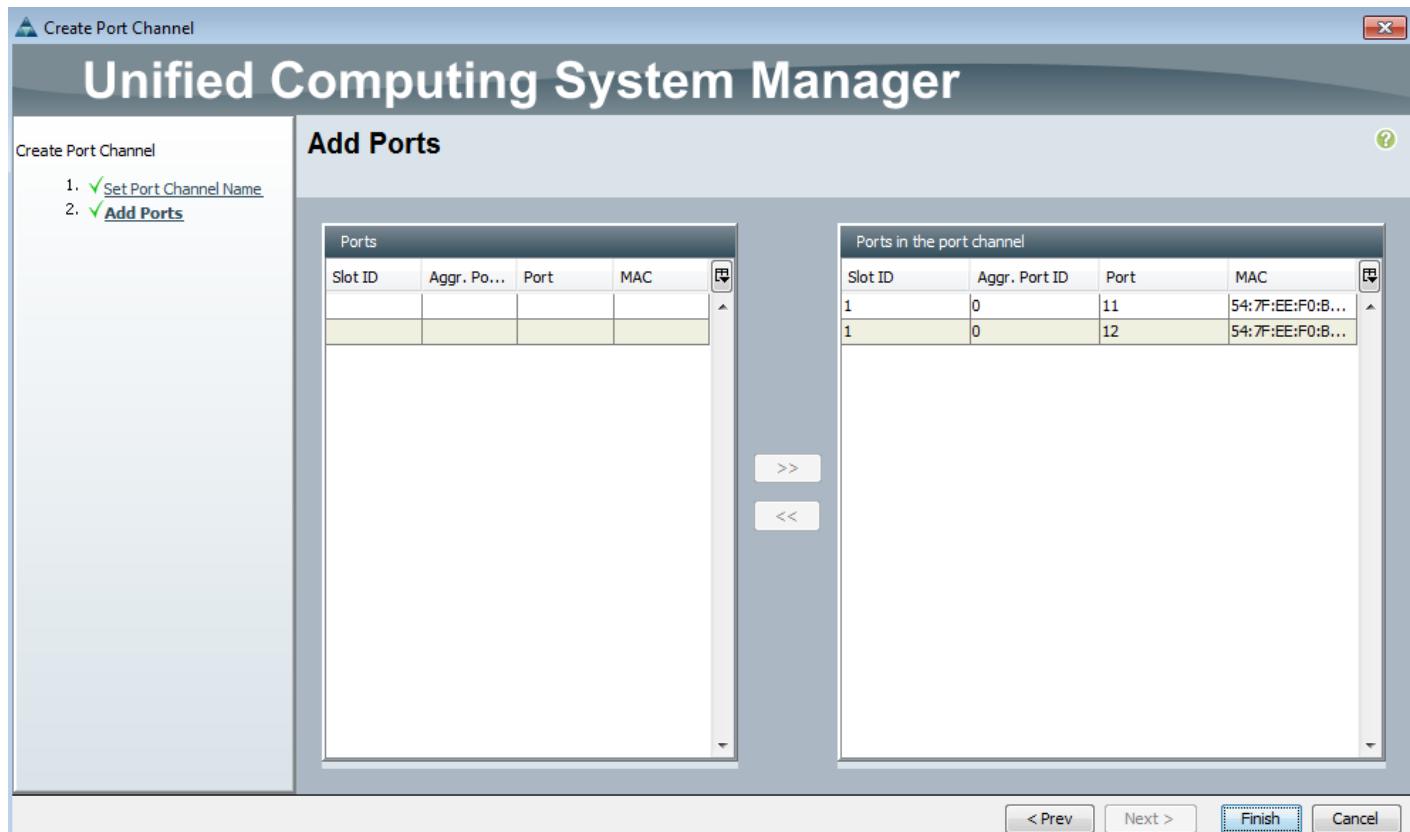
In this procedure, two port channels are created, one from Fabric A to both the Cisco Nexus switches and one from Fabric B to both the Cisco Nexus switches.

To configure port channels on Uplink/Network ports connected to Cisco Nexus switches, complete the following steps:

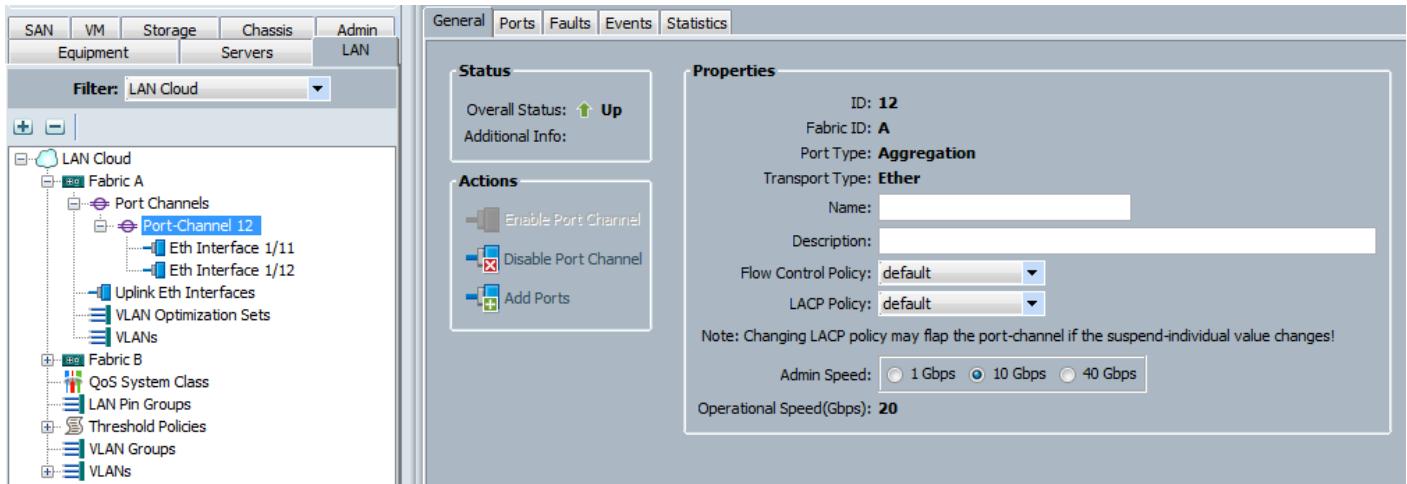
1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click LAN tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud > Fabric A > Port Channels.
3. Right-click and select Create Port Channel.
4. In the Create Port Channel window, specify a Name and unique ID.



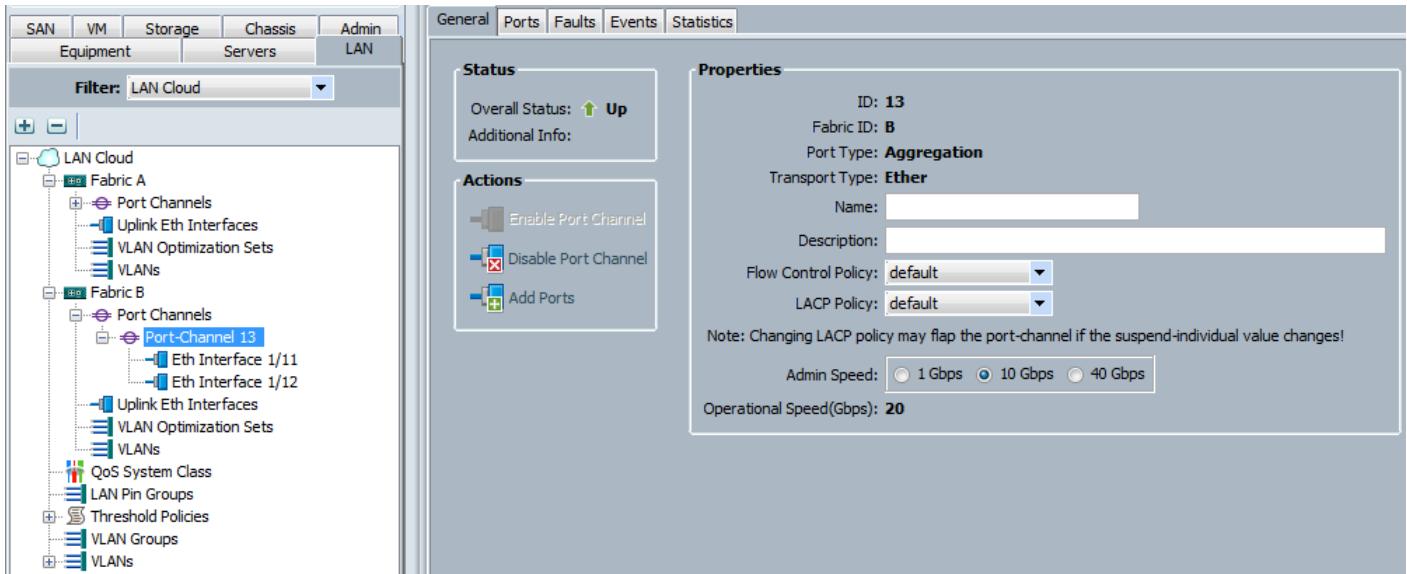
5. In the Create Port Channel window, select the ports to put in the channel (for example, Eth1/11 and Eth1/12). Click Finish to create the port channel.



6. Verify the resulting configuration.



7. Repeat above steps for Fabric B and verify the configuration.

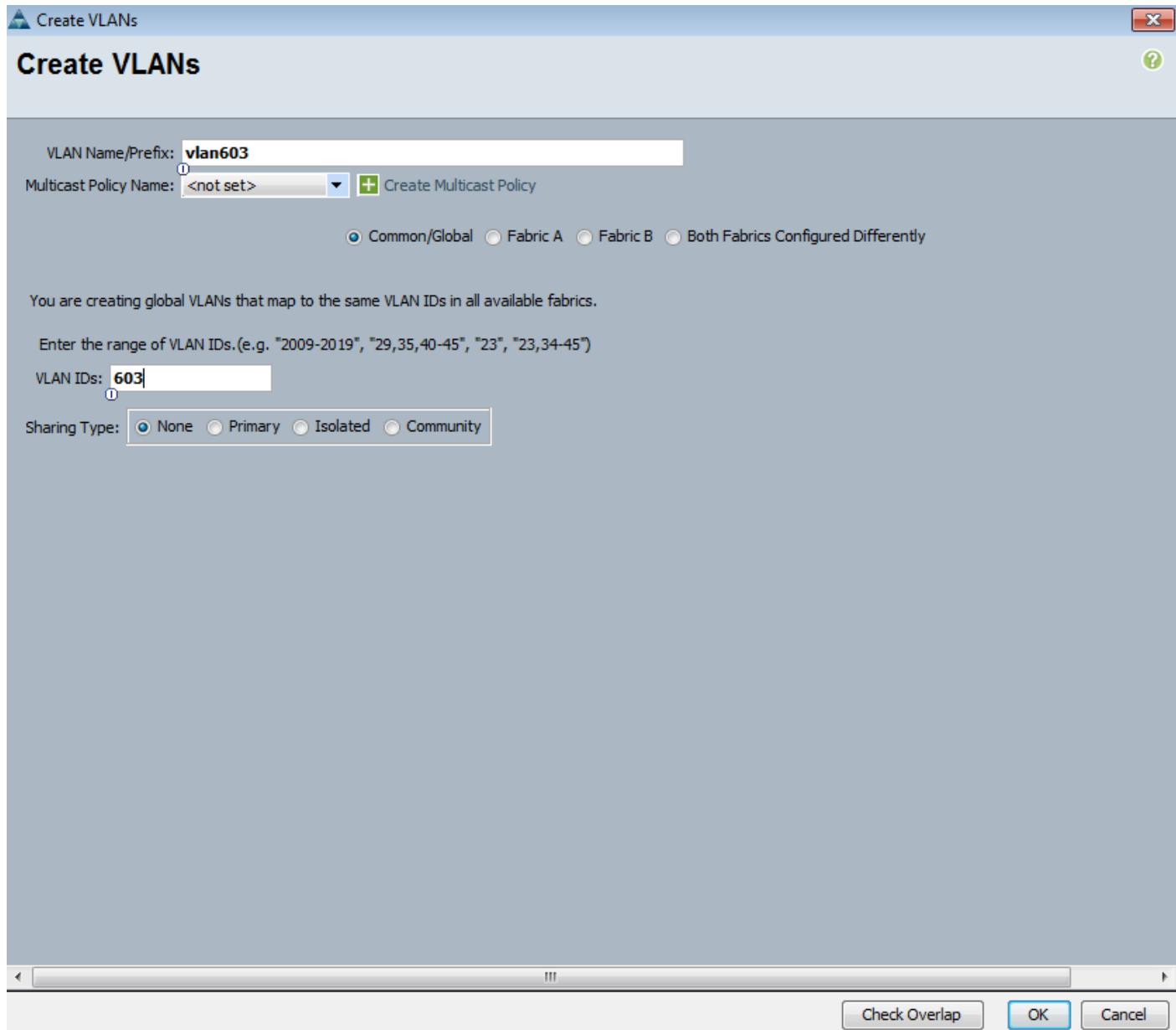


## Cisco UCS Configuration – LAN

### Creating VLANs

Complete these steps to create necessary VLANs.

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click LAN tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select LAN > LAN Cloud > VLANs.
3. Right-click and select Create VLANs. Specify a name (for example, 603) and VLAN ID (for example, 603).



4. If the newly created VLAN is a native VLAN, select VLAN, right-click and select Set as Native VLAN from the list. Either option is acceptable, but it needs to match what the upstream switch is set to.

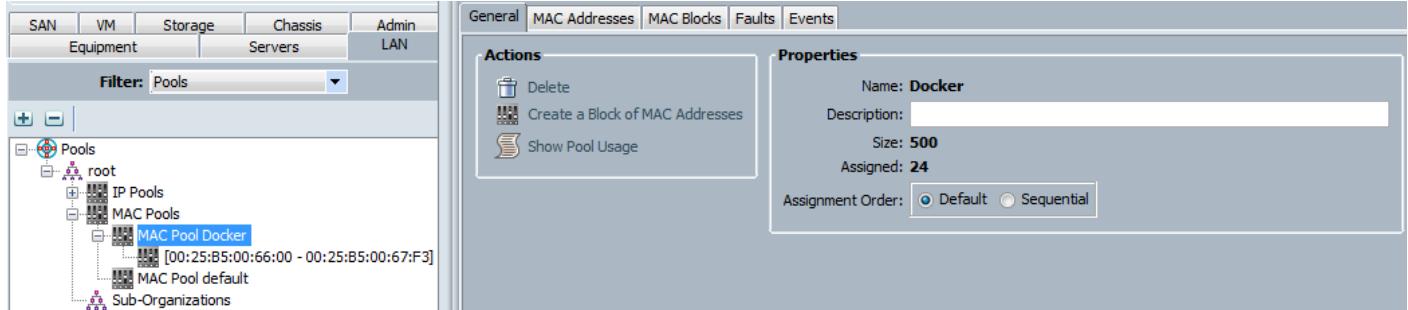
## Creating LAN Pools

### Creating MAC Address Pools

The MAC addresses in this pool will be used for traffic through Fabric Interconnect A and Fabric Interconnect B.

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click LAN tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select LAN > Pools > root > MAC Pools.
3. Right-click and select Create Mac Pool.
4. Specify a name (for example, Docker) that identifies this pool.

5. Leave the Assignment Order as Default and click Next.
6. Click [+] Add to add a new MAC pool.
7. For ease-of-troubleshooting, change the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> octet to AA:AA traffic using Fabric Interconnect  
A. Generally speaking, the first three octets of a mac-address should not be changed.
8. Select a size (for example, 24) and select OK and then click Finish to add the MAC pool.



## Creating LAN Policies

### Creating vNIC Templates

To create virtual network interface card (vNIC) templates for Cisco UCS hosts, complete the following steps. Two vNICs are created for redundancy – one through Fabric A and another through Fabric B. All host traffic is carried across these two vNICs in this design.

#### Creating vNIC Template for Fabric A

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, select LAN tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select LAN > Policies > root > vNIC Templates.
3. Right-click and select Create vNIC Template.
4. Specify a template Name (for example, Docker-eth0) for the policy.
5. Keep Fabric A selected and keep Enable Failover checkbox checked.
6. Under Target, make sure that the VM checkbox is NOT selected.
7. Select Updating Template as the Template Type.
8. Under VLANs, select the checkboxes for all VLAN traffic that a host needs to see (for example, 603) and select the Native VLAN radio button.
9. For CDN Source, select User Defined radio button. This option ensures that the defined vnic name **gets reflected as the adapter's network interface name during OS installation**.
10. For CDN Name, enter a suitable name.
11. Keep the MTU as 1500.
12. For MAC Pool, select the previously configured LAN pool (for example, Docker).
13. Choose the default values in the Connection Policies section.

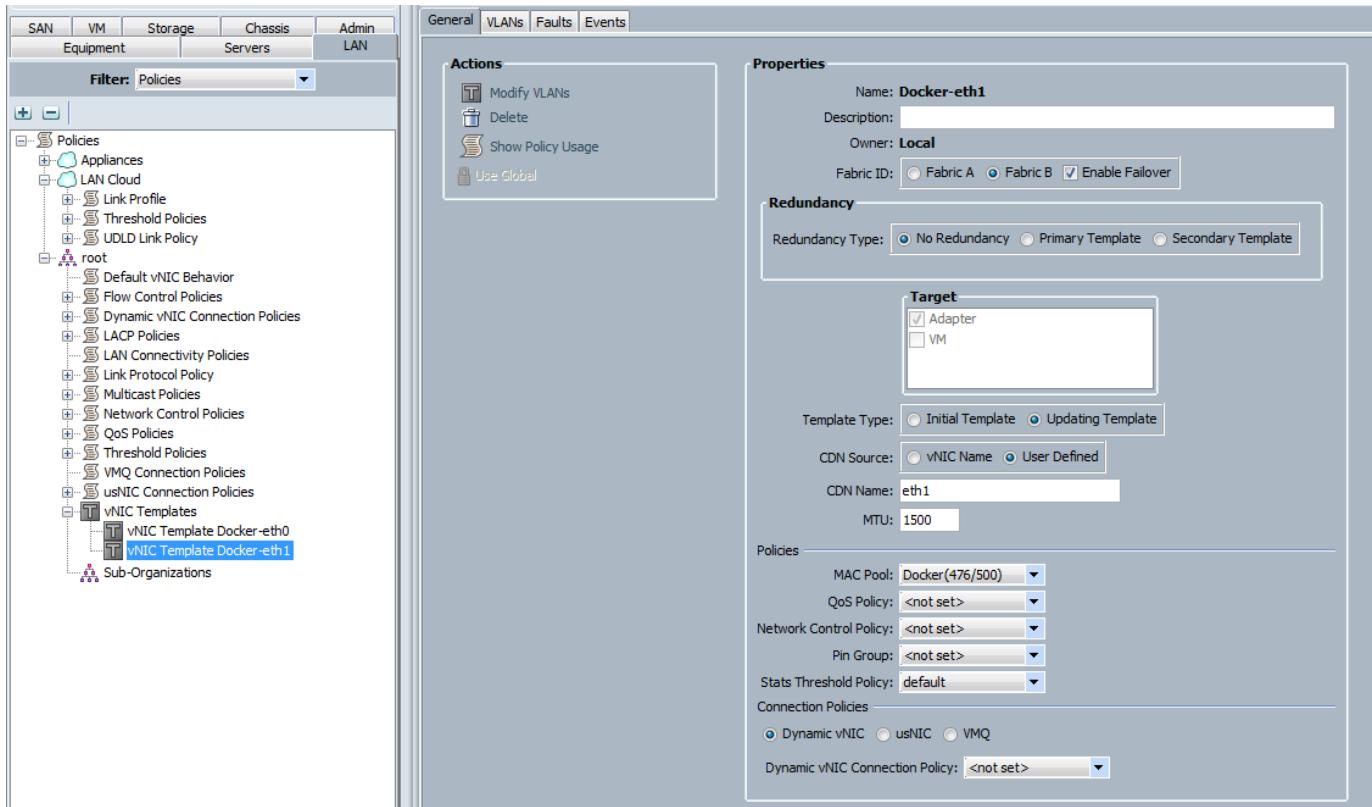
**Create vNIC Template**

Name:	Docker-eth0									
Description:										
Fabric ID:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Fabric A <input type="radio"/> Fabric B <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Failover									
<b>Redundancy</b>										
Redundancy Type:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No Redundancy <input type="radio"/> Primary Template <input type="radio"/> Secondary Template									
<b>Target</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adapter <input type="checkbox"/> VM										
<b>Warning</b> If VM is selected, a port profile by the same name will be created. If a port profile of the same name exists, and updating template is selected, it will be overwritten										
Template Type:	<input type="radio"/> Initial Template <input checked="" type="radio"/> Updating Template									
<b>VLANs</b> <a href="#">Filter</a> <a href="#">Export</a> <a href="#">Print</a> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Select</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Native VLAN</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>default</td> <td><input type="radio"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>vlan603</td> <td><input checked="" type="radio"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Select	Name	Native VLAN	<input type="checkbox"/>	default	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	vlan603	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Select	Name	Native VLAN								
<input type="checkbox"/>	default	<input type="radio"/>								
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	vlan603	<input checked="" type="radio"/>								
CDN Source:	<input type="radio"/> vNIC Name <input checked="" type="radio"/> User Defined									
CDN Name:	eth0									
MTU:	1500									
MAC Pool:	Docker(476/500)									
QoS Policy:	<not set>									
Network Control Policy:	<not set>									
Pin Group:	<not set>									
Stats Threshold Policy:	default									
<b>Connection Policies</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dynamic vNIC <input type="radio"/> usNIC <input type="radio"/> VMQ Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy: <not set>										

14. Click OK to create the vNIC template.

## Creating vNIC Template for Fabric B

Repeat the above steps to create a vNIC template (for example, Docker-eth0) through Fabric B.



## Cisco UCS Configuration – Server

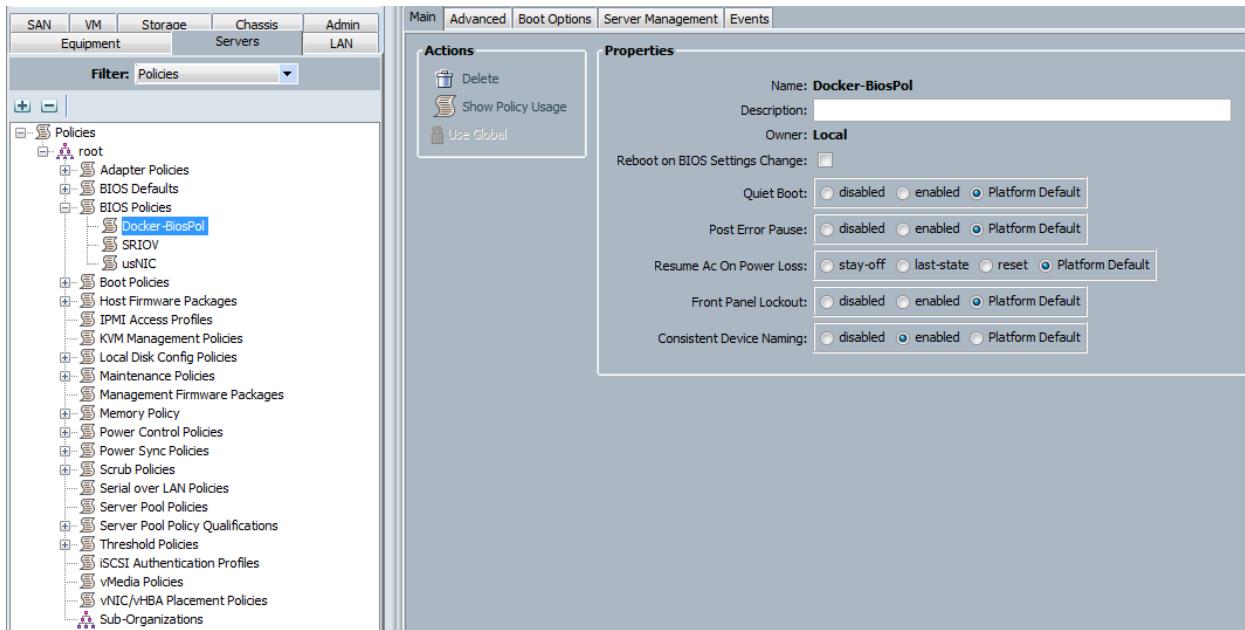
### Creating Server Policies

In this procedure, various server policies that are used in this solution are created.

### Creating BIOS Policy

To create a server BIOS policy for Cisco UCS hosts, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Policies > root > BIOS Policies.
3. Right-click and select Create BIOS Policy.
4. In the Main screen, enter BIOS Policy Name (for example, Docker-BiosPol) and change the Consistent Device Naming to enabled. Click Next.

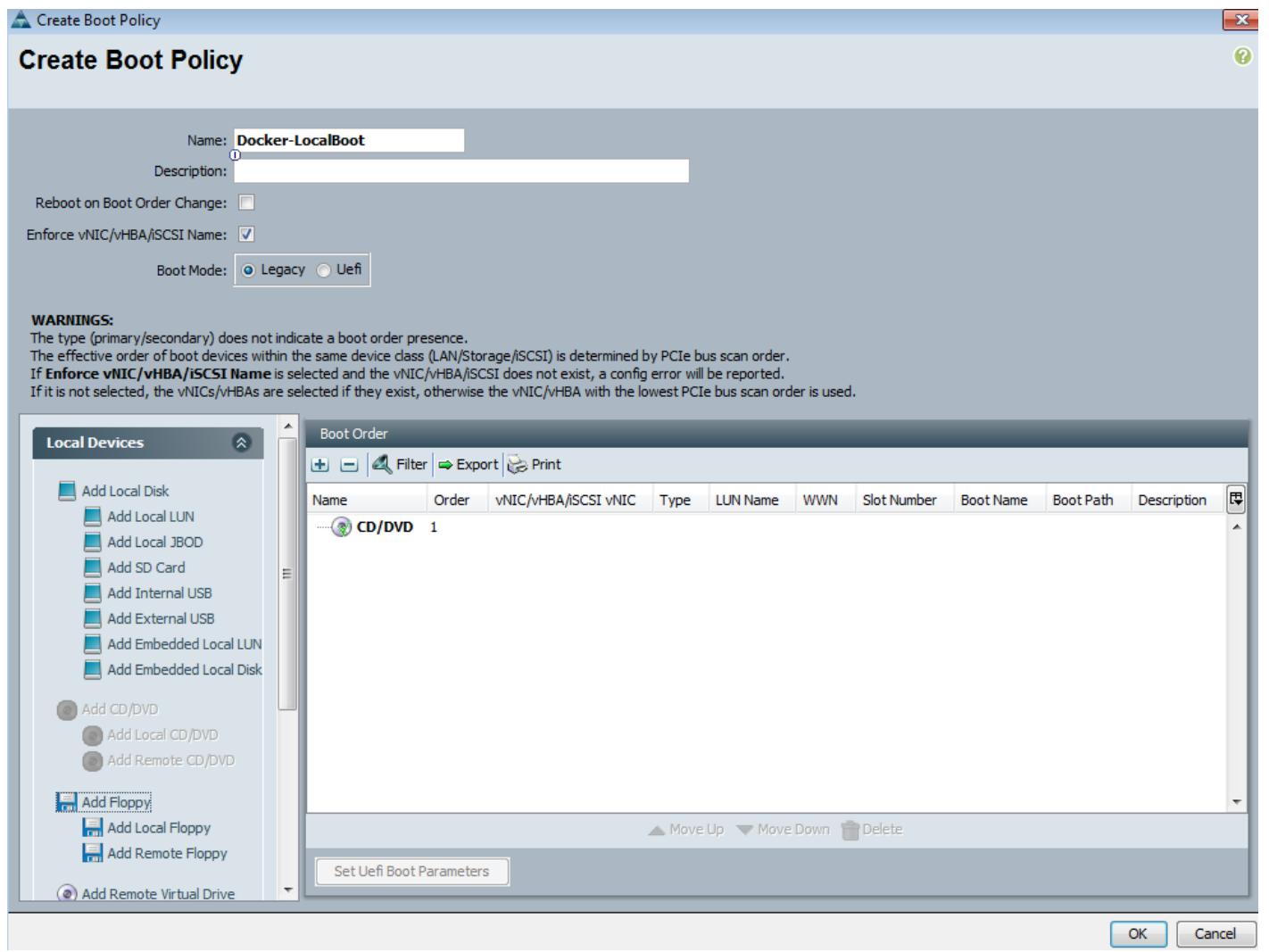


5. Keep the other options in all the other tabs at Platform Default.
6. Click Finish and OK to create the BIOS policy.

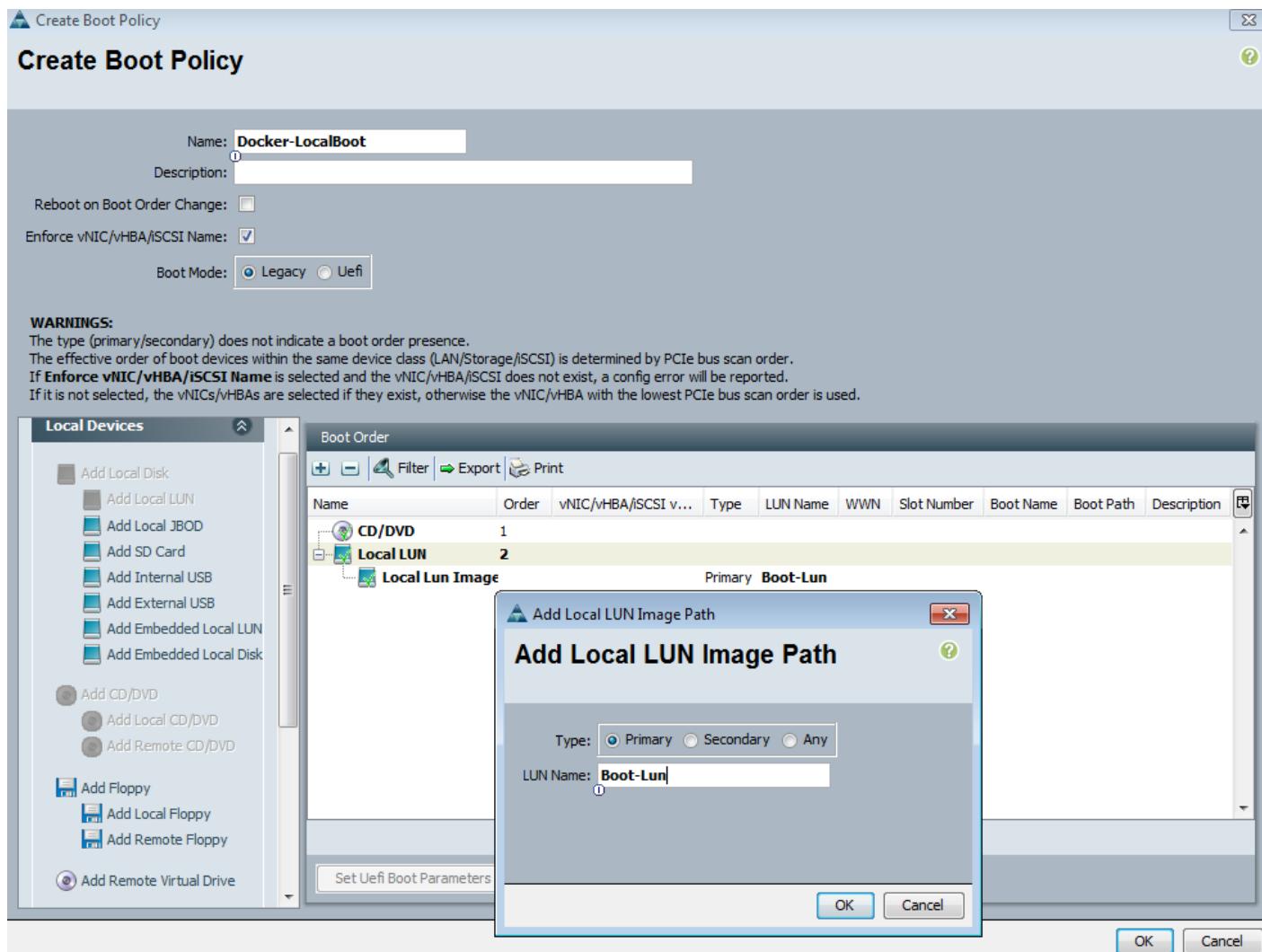
## Creating Boot Policy

To create the boot policy, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click the Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Policies > root > Boot Policies.
3. Right-click and select Create Boot Policy.
4. In the Create Boot Policy window, enter the policy name (for example, Docker-LocalBoot).
5. Expand the Local Devices section of the window and select Add CD/DVD. The Local CD/DVD and Remote CD/DVD will get greyed out.



- Now select Add Local Lun under Add Local Disk. In the pop-up window select Primary radio button and for the Lun Name enter boot lun name (for example, Boot-Lun). Click OK to add the local lun image.

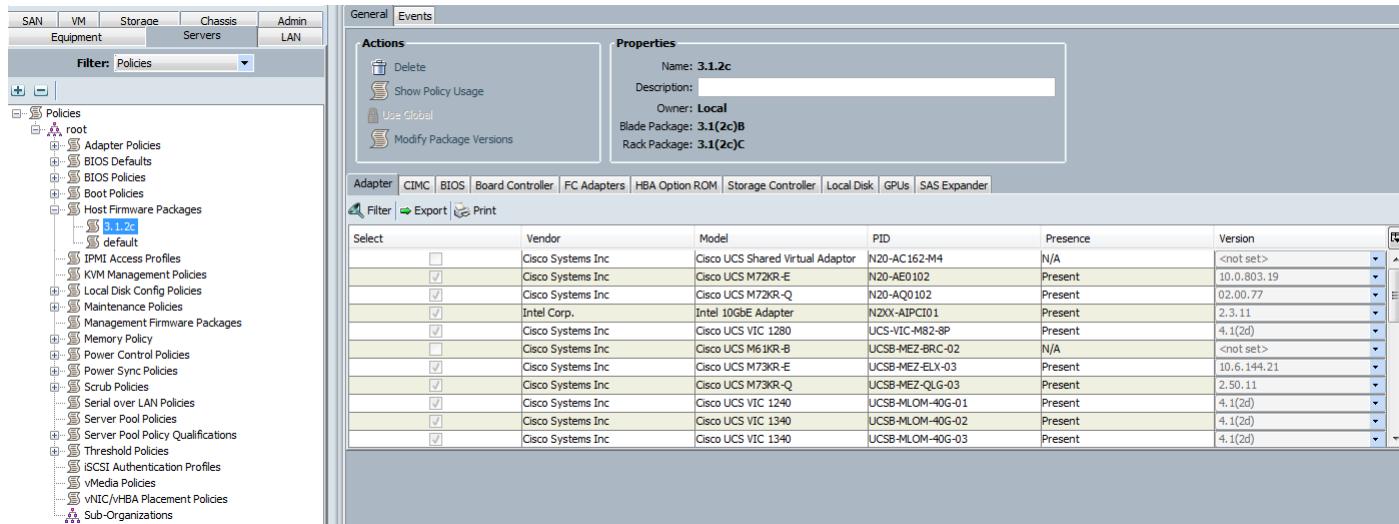


7. After the creation Boot Policy, you can view the created boot options as shown.

## Creating Host Firmware Package Policy

Firmware management policies allow the administrator to select the corresponding packages for a given server configuration. These policies often include packages for adapter, BIOS, board controller, FC adapters, host bus adapter (HBA) option ROM, and storage controller properties. To create a firmware management policy for a given server configuration in the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Policies > root > Host Firmware Packages.
3. Right-click on Host Firmware Packages and select Create Host Firmware Package.
4. Enter the name of the host firmware package (for example, 3.1.2c).
5. Leave Simple selected.
6. Select the package versions for the different type of servers (Blade, Rack) in the deployment (for example, 3.1(2c) for Blade and Rack servers).
7. Click OK twice to create the host firmware package.



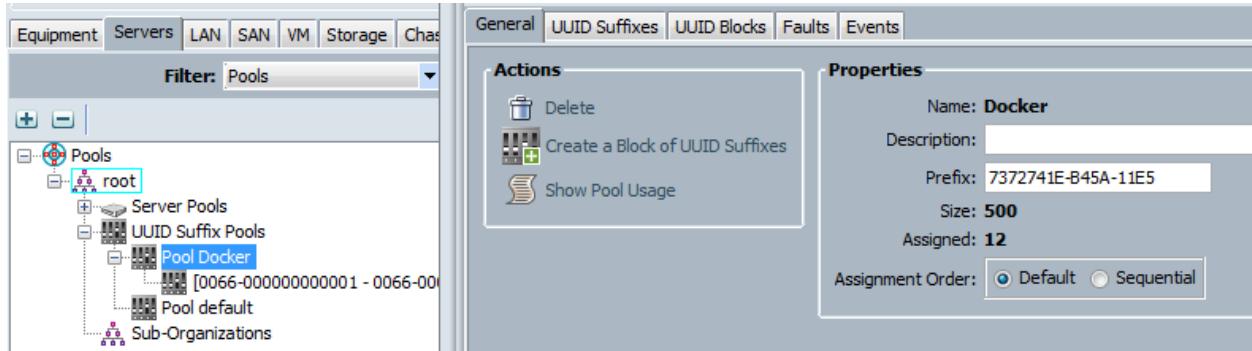
## Creating Server Pools

### Creating UUID Suffix Pool

To configure the necessary universally unique identifier (UUID) suffix pool for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, select Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Servers > Pools > root > UUID Suffix Pools.
3. Right-click and select Create UUID Suffix Pool.
4. Specify a Name (for example, Docker) for the UUID suffix pool and click Next.
5. Click [+] Add to add a block of UUIDs. Alternatively, you can also modify the default pool and allocate/modify a UUID block.

- Keep the From field at the default setting. Specify a block size (for example, 12) that is sufficient to support the available blade or server resources.
- Click OK, click Finish and click OK again to create UUID Pool.

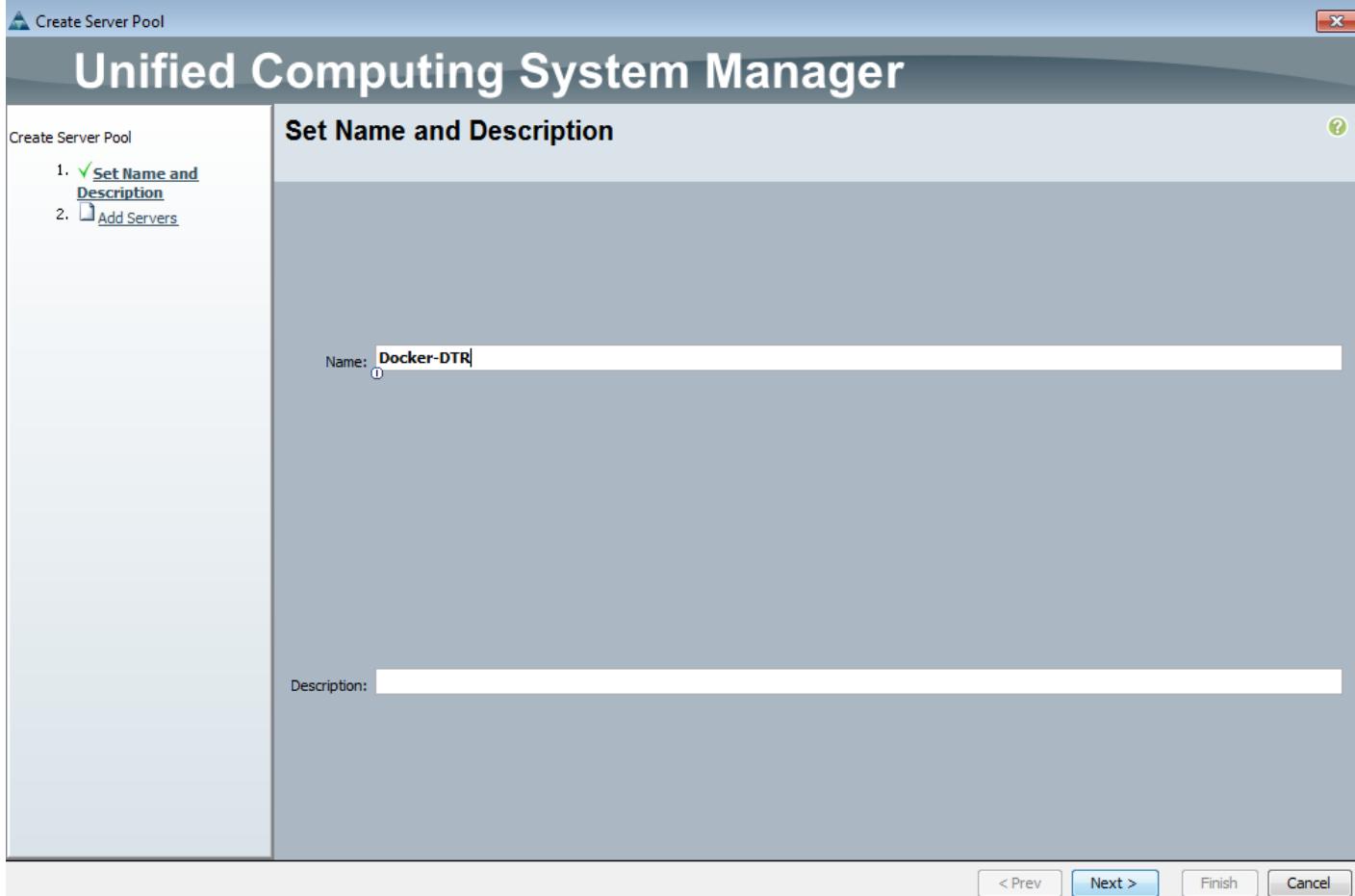


## Creating Server Pools

We have created three server pools, one each for DTR nodes, UCP controller nodes, and UCP nodes. Since we have three DTR nodes, three UCP-Ctrl nodes and 4 UCP nodes in our solution, we have created separate pools for each of these categories coming from two different chassis.

To configure the necessary server pool for the Cisco UCS environment, complete the following steps:

- In Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
- Select Pools > root.
- Right-click Server Pools and select Create Server Pool.
- Enter name of the server pool (for example, Docker-DTR).
- Optional: Enter a description for the server pool.
- Click Next.



7. Select two (or more) servers to be used for the VMware management cluster and click >> to add them to the server pool.

**Create Server Pool**

# Unified Computing System Manager

Add Servers

1. Set Name and Description  
2. Add Servers

C...	Sl...	R...	U...	PID	A...	Ad...	Ad...	S...	Co...
	1			UC...	UC...			FC...	
1	1			UC...	UC...			FC...	28
1	3			UC...	UC...			FL...	28
1	4			UC...	UC...			FL...	28
1	5			UC...	UC...			FC...	28
1	6			UC...	UC...			FL...	44
2	1			UC...	UC...			FC...	28
2	4			UC...	UC...	UCS...		FC...	28
2	5			UC...	UC...			FC...	28

>> <<

C...	Sl...	R...	U...	PID	A...	A...	A...	A...	S...	C...
1	2			UC...					FC...	28
2	2			UC...					FC...	28
2	3			UC...					FC...	28

Details

Model:   
Serial Number:   
Vendor:

< Prev Next > Finish Cancel

8. Click Finish to complete.
9. Similarly create two more Server Pools (for example, Docker-Ctrl and Docker-UCP-Node). The created Server Pools can be viewed under Server Pools.

Name	Size	Assigned
Server Pool Docker-DTR	3	3
Server 1/3		Yes
Server 2/2		Yes
Server 2/3		Yes
Server Pool Docker-UCP-Ctrl	3	3
Server 1/1		Yes
Server 1/2		Yes
Server 2/1		Yes
Server Pool Docker-UCP-Node	5	5
Server 1/4		Yes
Server 1/5		Yes
Server 1/6		Yes
Server 2/4		Yes
Server 2/5		Yes
Server Pool default	0	0



For second architecture one server pool (for example, Docker) is created using above steps and selecting rack servers into the pool:

Name	Chassis ID	Slot ID	Rack ID	Instance ID	Assigned	Assigned To	Reason
Rack-Mount Server 1		1			Yes	org-root/ls-UCP-Node-1	Manually Added
Rack-Mount Server 2		2			Yes	org-root/ls-UCP-Ctrl-3	Manually Added
Rack-Mount Server 3		3			Yes	org-root/ls-UCP-Ctrl-2	Manually Added
Rack-Mount Server 4		4			Yes	org-root/ls-UCP-Ctrl-1	Manually Added

## Cisco UCS Configuration – Storage

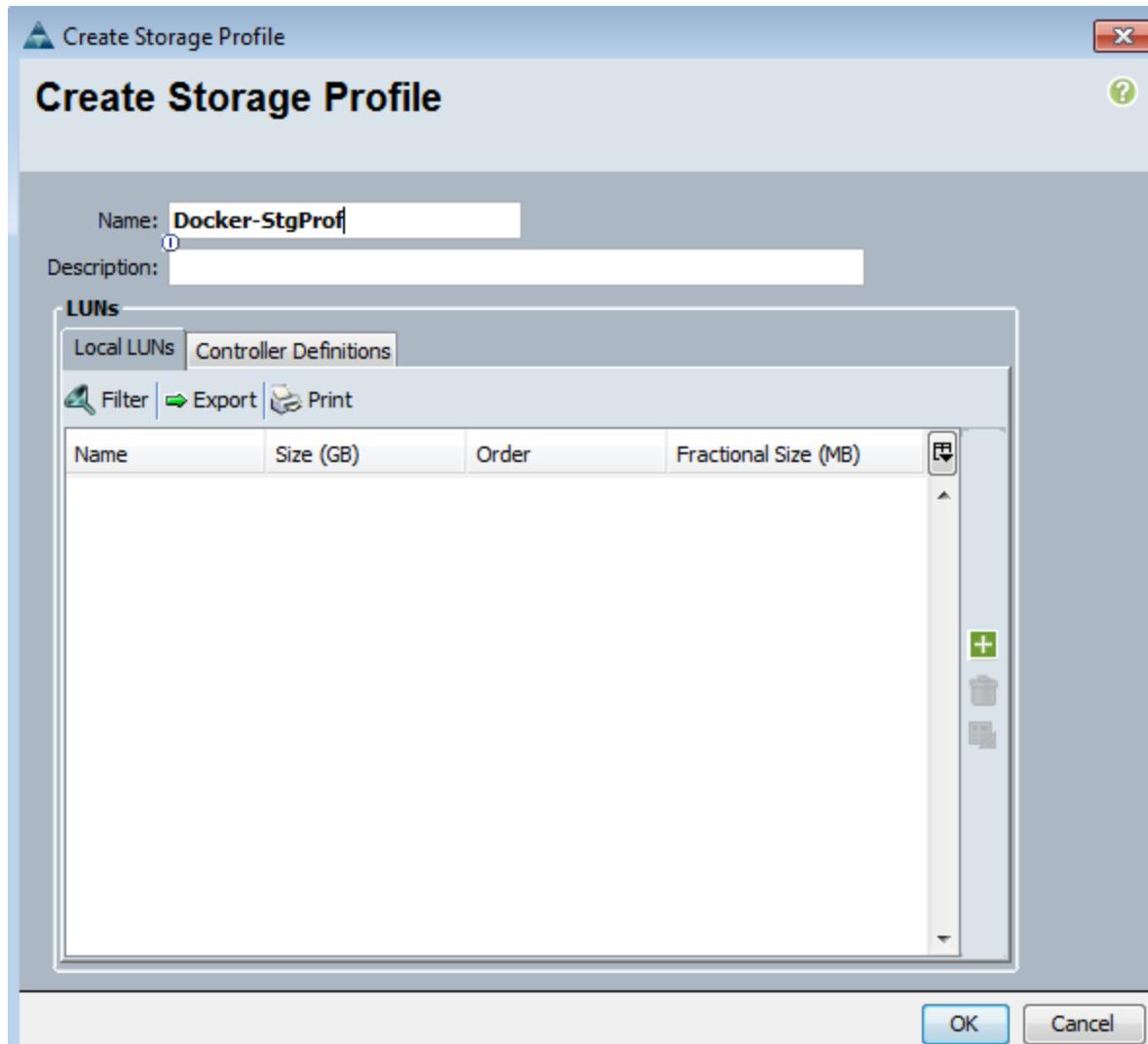
### Creating Storage Profile

Storage Profiles provide a systematic way to automate the steps for provisioning Disk Groups, RAID Levels, LUNs, boot drives, hot spares, and other related resources. They are used in combination with Service Profile Templates to map the associations between logically defined storage resources and servers.

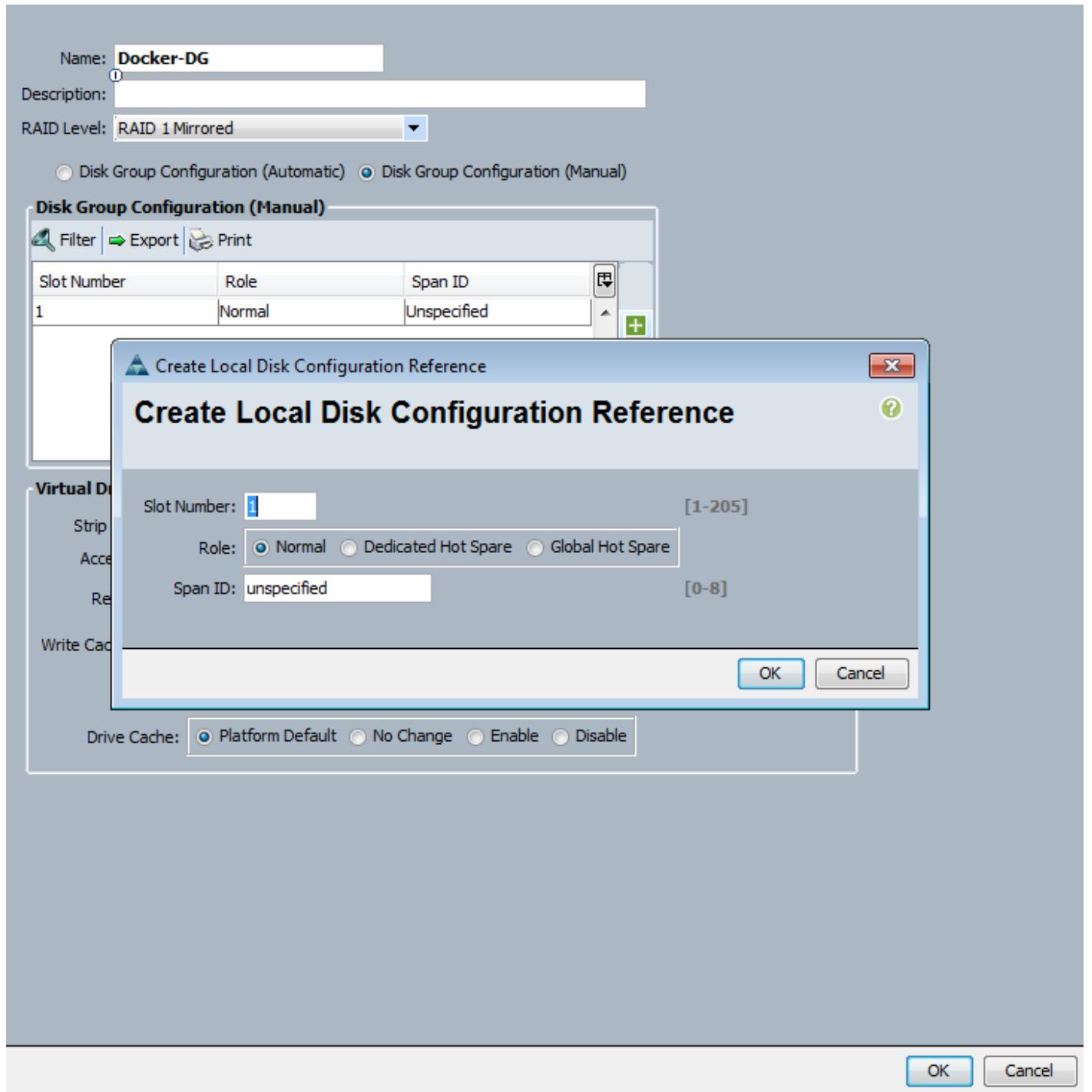
Having a storage profile created will reduce the task of configuring two virtual disks in the RAID Controller Option ROM or create a custom file system layout at the time of OS installation.

We have created a Storage profile with two local luns one each for boot and data. Complete the following to create a storage profile:

1. In Cisco UCS Manager, click Storage tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Storage > Storage Profiles.
3. Right-click Storage Profiles and select Create Storage Profile.
4. Enter the name for the Storage Profile (for example, Docker-StgProf).



5. In the Local Luns tab, click + on the right plane of the Create Storage Profile Window.
6. Create Local Lun window appears. Keep the Create Local Lun radio button selected.
7. Enter the lun name (for example, Boot-Lun) and specify the desired size (for example, 60GB).
8. For select Disk Group configuration, Click Create Disk Group Policy.
9. Enter the Disk Group name (for example, Docker-DG). Keep the RAID Level as RAID 1 Mirrored, since blades come with only 2 disks.
10. Select Disk Group Configuration (Manual) radio button. Click + to add two slots; one for Boot-Lun and the other for Data-Lun. Keep the other fields as is and click OK.



11. Repeat step 10 to create another Local Disk Configuration Reference. Click OK.



For second architecture Disk Group Policy uses RAID-10 with Automatic configuration option by selecting all 6 internal disks:

The screenshot shows the 'Storage Policies' section of the Dell PowerVault interface. A policy named 'Docker' is selected. The 'Disk Group Configuration (Automatic)' tab is active, showing the following settings:

- Number of drives: 6
- Drive Type: Unspecified
- Strip Size (KB): Platform Default
- Access Policy: Platform Default
- Read Policy: Platform Default
- Write Cache Policy: Platform Default
- IO Policy: Platform Default
- Drive Cache: Platform Default



RAID-10 provides mirrored and striped pair of disks thereby giving redundancy and performance. A RAID-10 requires a minimum of 4 disks, we have 6 disks on each of the C-Series servers. This give us around 3TB of storage space for Docker run-time and local image store and greater storage scalability.

12. Select the created disk group from the Select Disk Group Configuration drop-down (for example, Docker-DG). Click OK to create Boot-Lun.
13. Repeat step 7 to create Data-Lun. Enter the appropriate name (for example, Data-Lun) and size (for example, 200GB) and select Disk Group Configuration (for example, Docker-DG). Click OK to create Data-Lun.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Local LUN' dialog box. The 'Create Local LUN' radio button is selected. The fields are as follows:

- Name: Data-Lun
- Size (GB): 200
- Fractional Size (MB): 0
- Auto Deploy: Auto Deploy (selected)
- Expand To Available:
- Select Disk Group Configuration: Docker-DG
- Create Disk Group Policy:
- OK and Cancel buttons

14. The created Local Luns can be view under Storage Profiles and Disk Group Policy under Storage Policies.

The screenshot shows the Cisco UCS Manager interface. On the left, the navigation pane has tabs for Equipment, Servers, LAN, SAN, VM, Storage, Chassis, and Admin. The Storage tab is selected. A 'Filter' dropdown is set to 'All'. The main area shows a tree view under 'Storage': 'Storage Profiles' (with 'root' and 'Storage Profile Docker-StgProf' which contains 'Controller Definitions' and 'Local LUNs' (containing 'Boot-LUN' and 'Docker-LUN')) and 'Storage Policies' (with 'root' and 'Disk Group Policies' (containing 'Docker-DG')). To the right is a table titled 'Local LUNs' with the following data:

Name	Size (GB)	Order	Fractional Size (MB)
Boot-LUN	60	Not Applicable	0
Docker-LUN	200	Not Applicable	0

For second environment with C-Series rack servers, Boot-LUN and Data-LUN is created with 100GB and 3000GB size:

This screenshot shows the same interface as above, but with different data in the 'Local LUNs' table. The table now includes two entries: 'Boot-Lun' (Size: 100) and 'Data-Lun' (Size: 3000). The storage profiles tree also reflects this change, showing 'Storage Profile Docker' with 'Controller Definitions' and 'Local LUNs' (containing 'Boot-Lun' and 'Data-Lun').

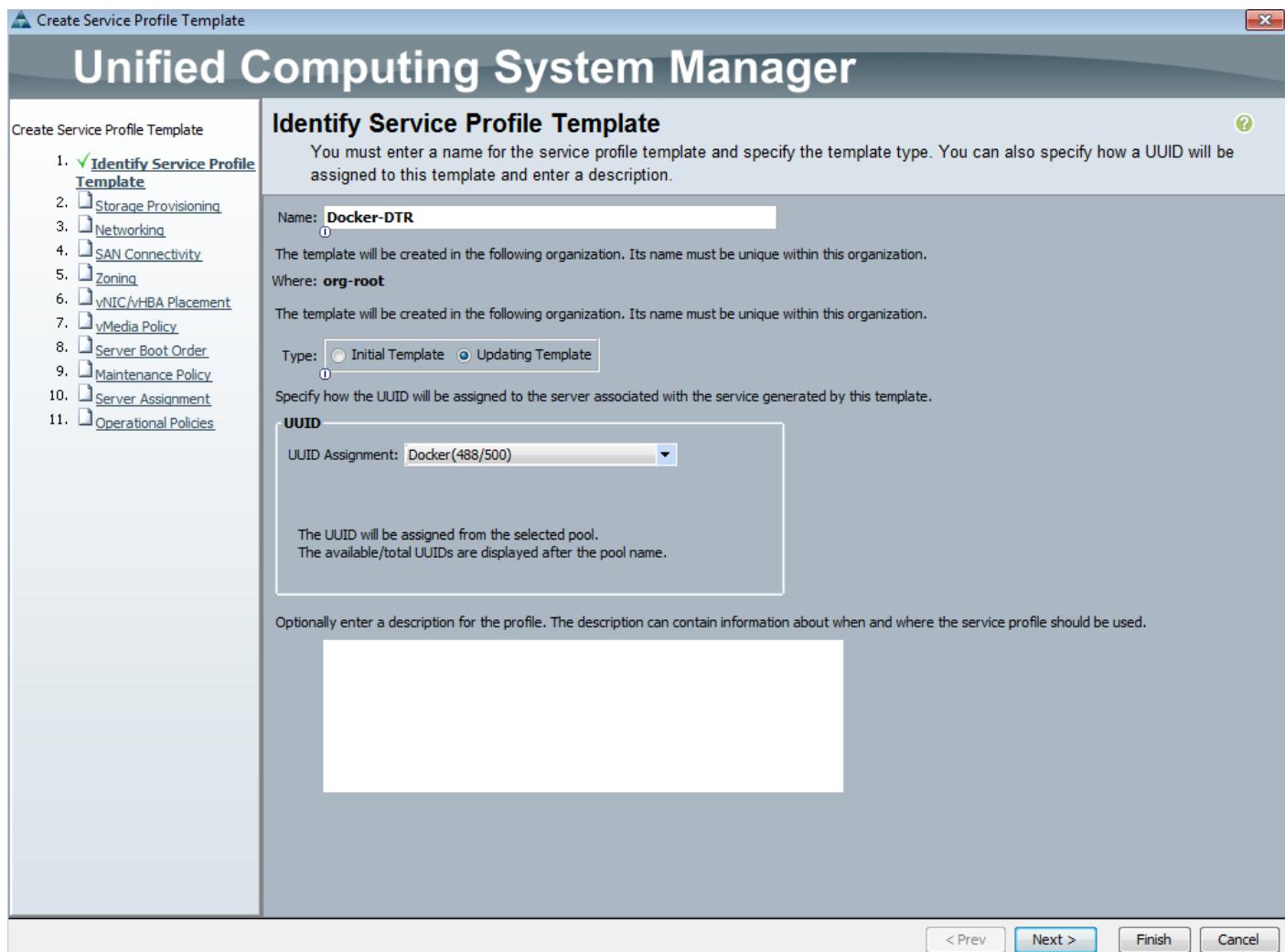
## Creating Service Profile Templates

In this procedure, three service profile templates are created: one each for DTR nodes, UCP controller nodes and UCP nodes. The first profile template is created, then cloned and renamed for the second and third profiles. Since there are three DTR, three UCP controller and four UCP nodes, we instantiate service profiles for these categories from the three different service profile templates.

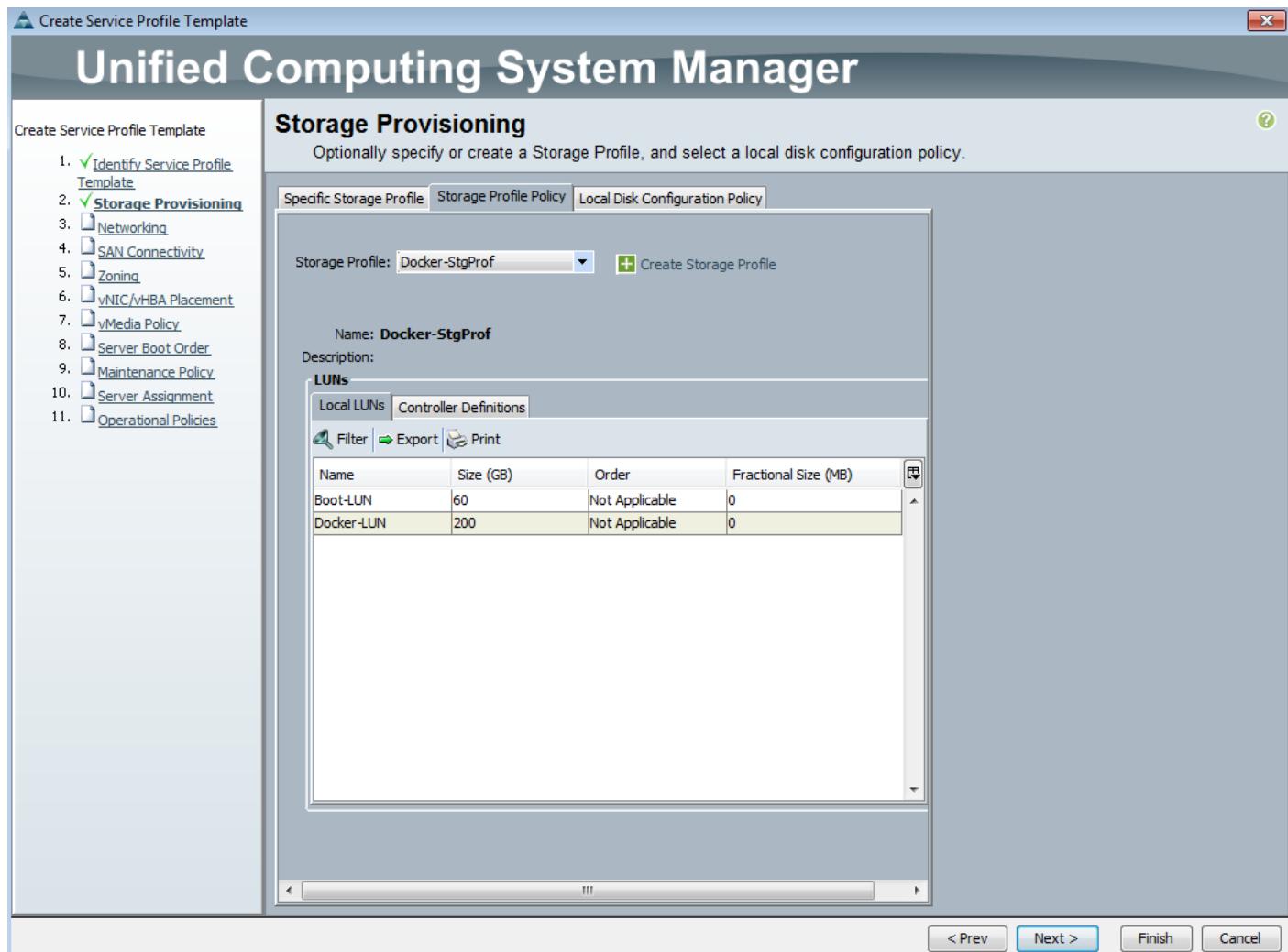
### Creating Service Profile Template

To create service profile templates (for example, DTR nodes), complete the following steps:

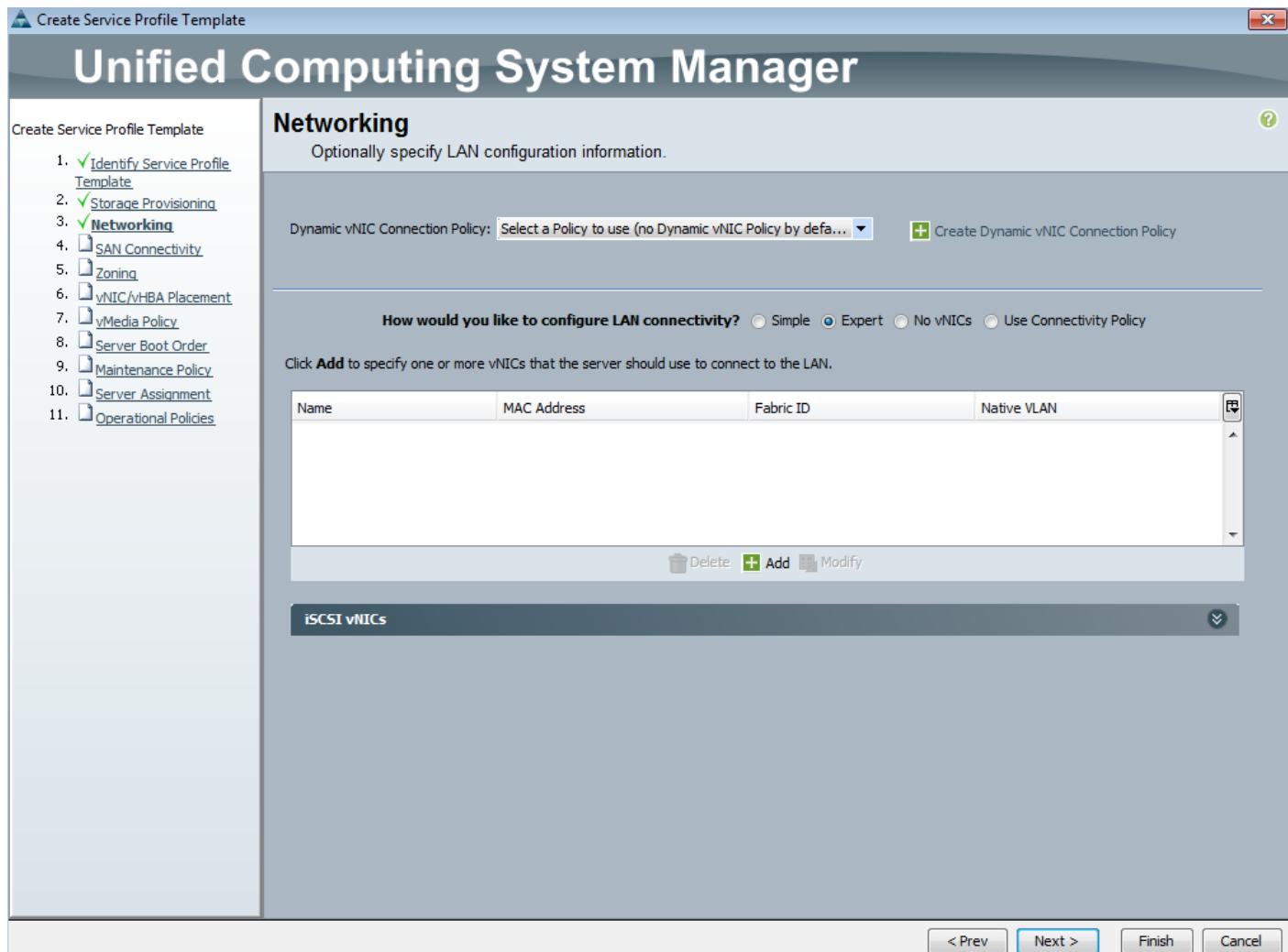
1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Select Servers > Service Profile Template > root.
3. Right-click root and select Create Service Profile Template to open the Create Service Profile Template wizard.
4. In the Identify the Service Profile Template screen, configure the following:
  - a. Enter name (for example, Docker-DTR) for the service profile template.
  - b. Select Updating Template radio button.
  - c. Under UUID, select the previously configured UUID pool (for example, Docker).
  - d. Click Next.



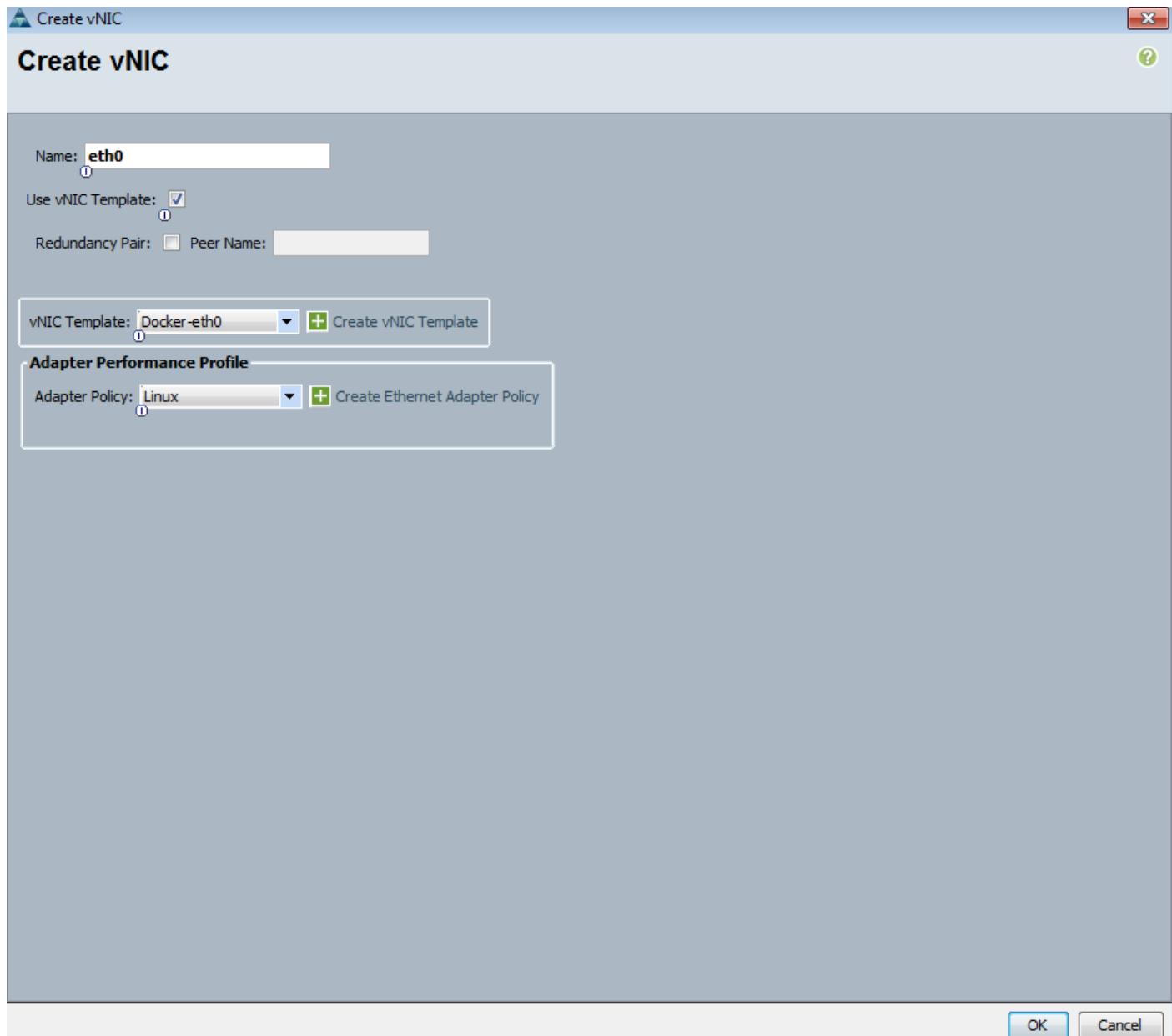
5. In the Storage Provisioning screen, configure the following:
  - a. Go to Storage Profile Policy tab.
  - b. In the Storage profile drop-down, select a policy. Choose the previously configured policy (for example, Docker-StgProf). Local Luns tab lists the previously configured local luns.
  - c. Click Next.



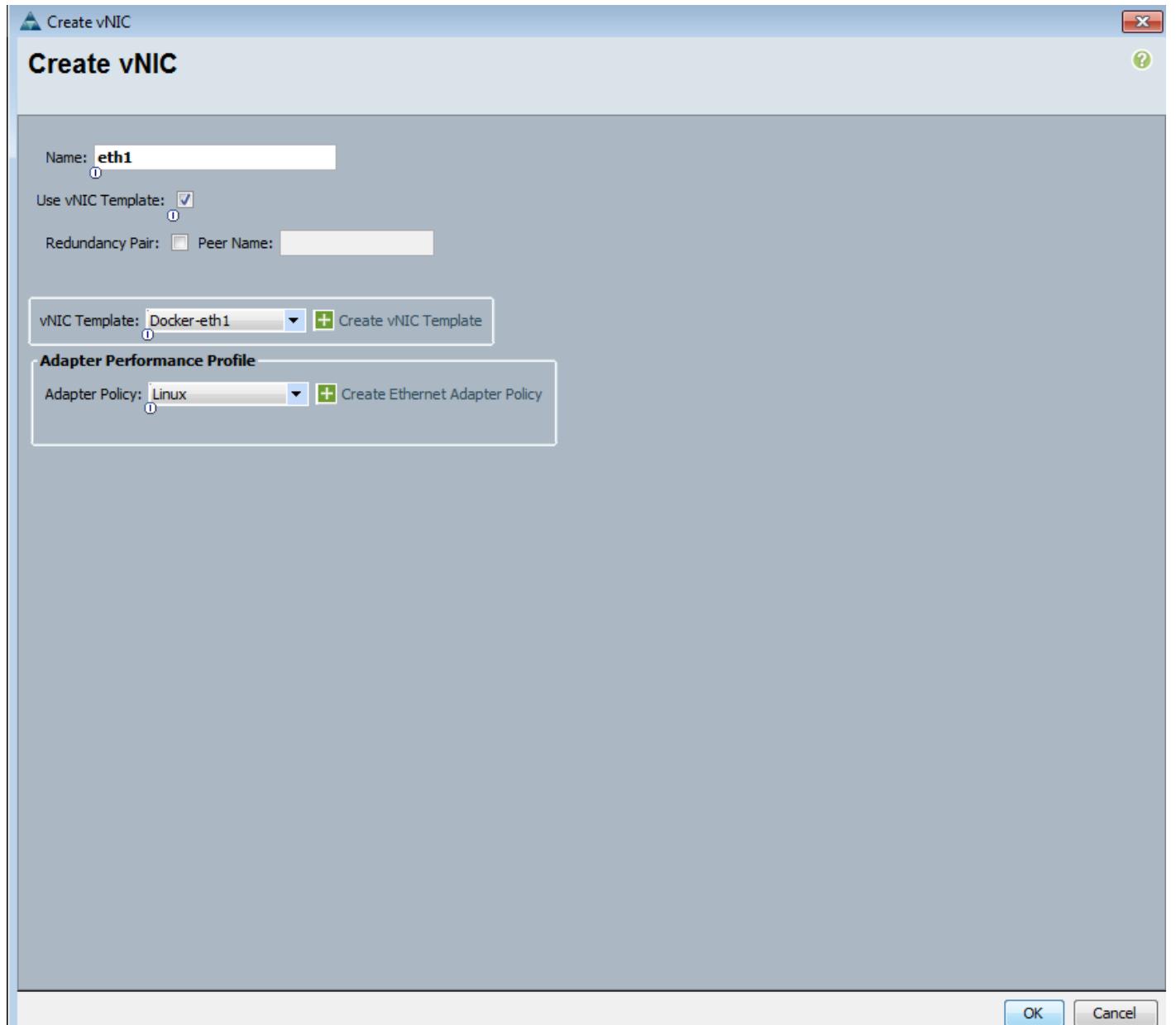
6. In the Networking screen, configure the following:
  - a. Restore the default setting for Dynamic vNIC Connection Policy.
  - b. Click Expert radio button to configure the LAN connectivity.



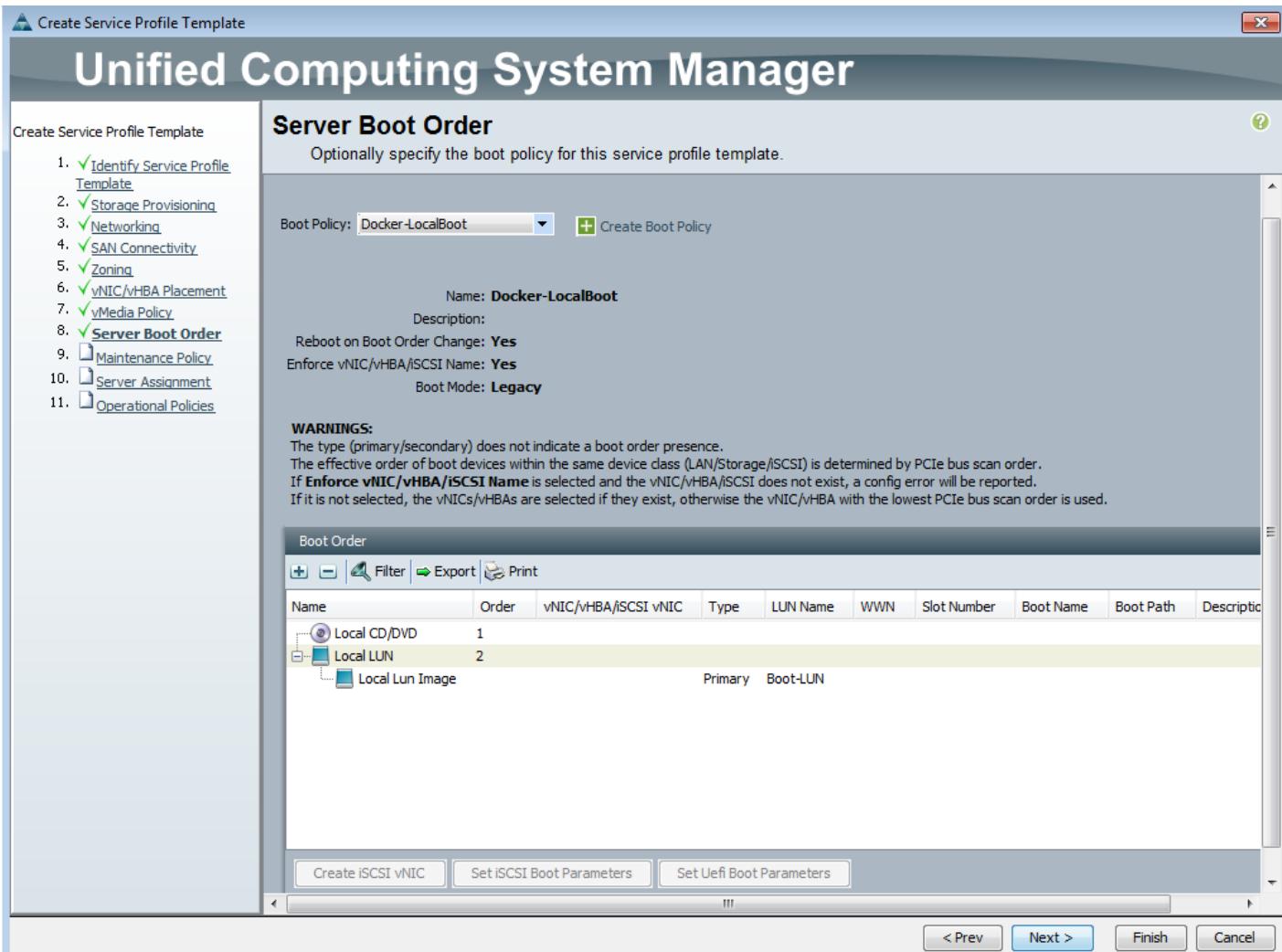
- c. Click on [+] Add to add a vNIC to the template.
- d. In the Create vNIC dialog box:
  - Enter the name (for example, eth0) of the vNIC.
  - Check the Use vNIC Template check box.
  - In the vNIC Template list, choose the previously created vNIC Template for Fabric A boot (for example, Docker-eth0).
  - In the Adapter Policy list, choose Linux.
  - Click OK to add this vNIC to the template.



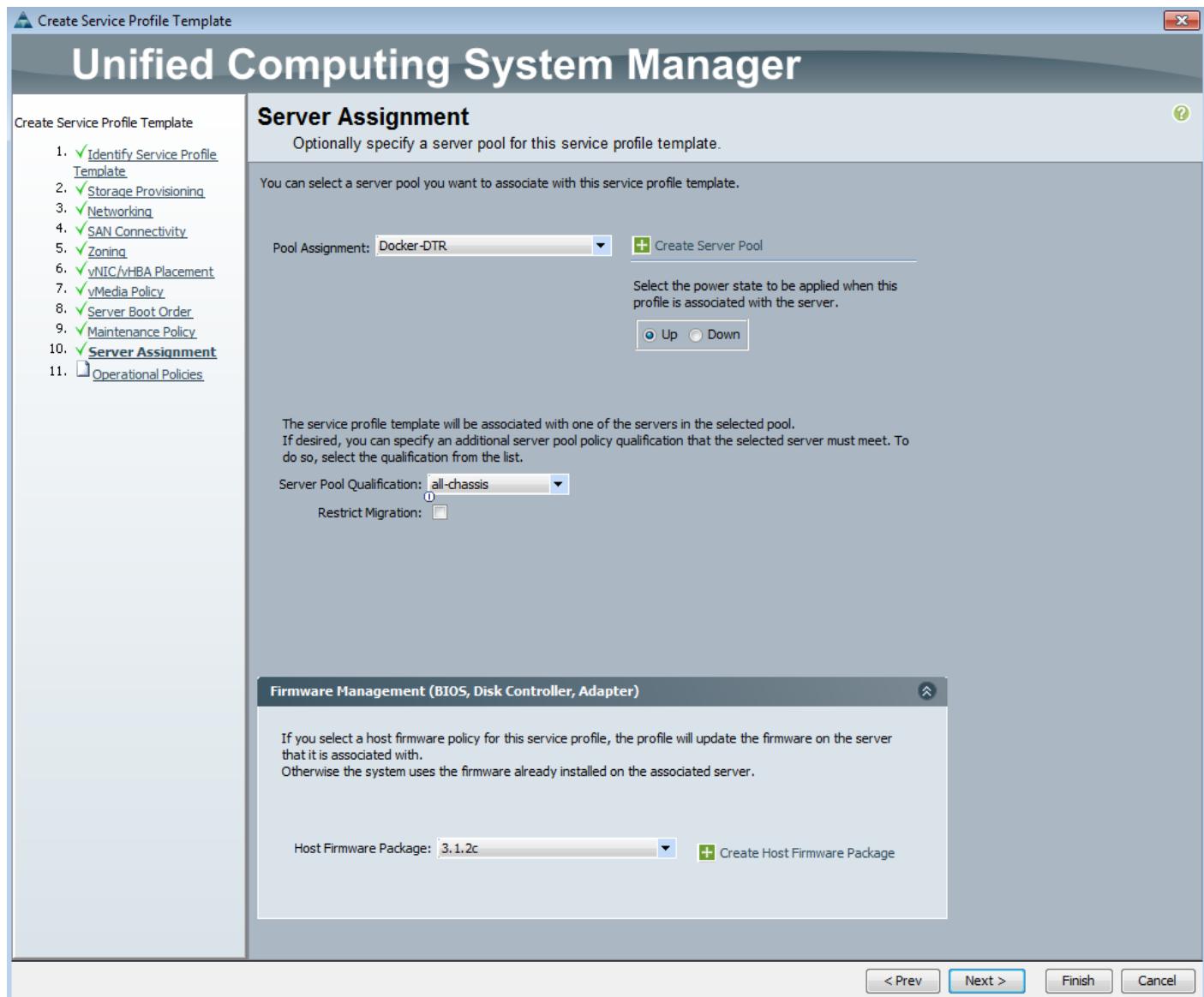
- e. Click on [+] Add to add a 2<sup>nd</sup> vNIC to the template.
- f. In the Create vNIC dialog box:
  - Enter the name (for example, eth1) of the vNIC.
  - Check the Use vNIC Template check box.
  - In the vNIC Template list, choose the previously created vNIC Template for Fabric B boot (for example, Docker-eth1).
  - In the Adapter Policy list, choose Linux.
  - Click OK to add this vNIC to the template.



- g. Review the configuration on the Networking screen of the wizard. Make sure that both the vNICs were created. Click Next.
7. Click Next in the SAN Connectivity, Zoning, vNIC/vHBA Placement, and vMedia Policy screens.
8. In the Set Boot Order screen, select the previously created boot policy from the Boot Policy drop-down (for example, Docker-LocalBoot).



9. Click Next.
10. Click Next in Maintenance Policy screen.
11. In the Server Assignment screen, configure the following:
  - a. For Pool Assignment, choose the previously created policy from the list (for example, Docker-DTR).
  - b. Leave the Power State as UP for when the Profile is applied to a server
  - c. For Server Pool Qualification, select the previously created policy from the list (for example, all-chassis).
  - d. Expand the Firmware Management section. For the Host Firmware Package, select the previously selected policy from the list (for example, 3.1.2c).
  - e. Click Next.

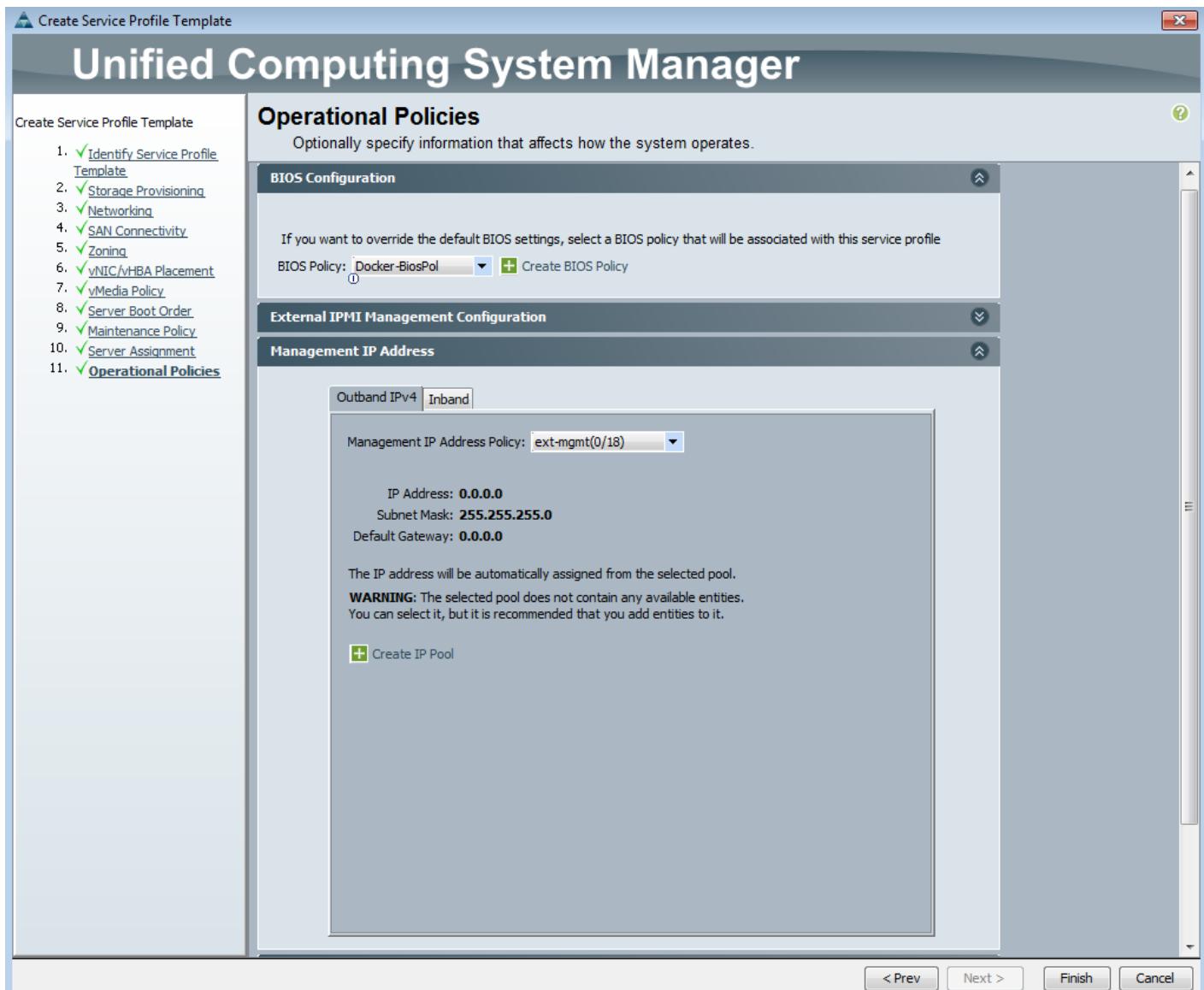


12. In the Operation Policies screen, configure the following:

- For the BIOS Policy list, select the previously configured policy (for example, Docker-BiosPol).



13. Expand Management IP Address, select the IP address pool (for example, ext-mgmt(0/18)) from the management IP Address policy dropdown.



14. Click Finish to complete the creation of the Service Profile Template. Created service profile template will get listed under Service Profile Templates as shown in the below figure.

General	Storage	Network	iSCSI vNICs	Boot Order	Policies	Events	FSM	vMedia Policy
<b>Actions</b> <span style="color: #0070C0;">+ Create Service Profiles From Template</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">+ Create a Clone</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">- Disassociate Template</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">+ Associate with Server Pool</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">Change Maintenance Policy</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">Change UUID</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">Change Management IP Address</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">Delete Inband Configuration</span> <span style="color: #0070C0;">Show Policy Usage</span>								
<b>Properties</b> Name: <b>Docker-DTR</b> Description: Unique Identifier: <b>Derived from pool (Docker)</b> Power State: <span style="color: green;">Up</span> Type: <b>Updating Template</b> Associated Server Pool Maintenance Policy Management IP Address								



For second architecture on C-series rack servers, we create one common service profile template (for example, Docker) and service profiles are created for Controller and UCP nodes:

The screenshot shows the 'Service Profile Templates' section of the vSphere Web Client. On the left, the tree view shows 'Service Profiles' containing 'root' with several UCP nodes (UCP-Ctrl-1, UCP-Ctrl-2, UCP-Ctrl-3, UCP-Node-1) and 'Sub-Organizations'. Below it is another 'Service Profile Templates' section with a 'root' node containing 'Service Template Docker'. On the right, the 'Properties' panel is open for the selected 'Service Template Docker' object. The 'Name' field is set to 'Docker'. Other properties shown include 'Unique Identifier: Derived from pool (Docker)', 'Power State: Up', 'Type: Updating Template', and sections for 'Associated Server Pool', 'Maintenance Policy', and 'Management IP Address'.

## Creating Service Profile Template for UCP Controller Nodes

Repeat the steps 1 to 14 detailed in the previous sub-section for creating a service profile template for UCP controller nodes.

After creating the service profile template, the template for UCP controller nodes will look similar to the below screenshot.

The screenshot shows the 'Service Profile Templates' section of the vSphere Web Client. The tree view shows 'Service Profile Templates' with a 'root' node containing 'Service Template Docker-DTR' and 'Service Template Docker-UCP-Ctrl'. On the right, the 'Properties' panel is open for the 'Service Template Docker-UCP-Ctrl' object. The 'Name' field is set to 'Docker-UCP-Ctrl'. Other properties shown include 'Unique Identifier: Derived from pool (Docker)', 'Power State: Up', 'Type: Updating Template', and sections for 'Associated Server Pool', 'Maintenance Policy', and 'Management IP Address'.

## Creating Service Profile Template for UCP Nodes

Repeat the steps 1 to 14 detailed in the previous sub-section for creating a service profile template for UCP nodes.

After creating the service profile template, the template for UCP nodes will look similar to the below screenshot.



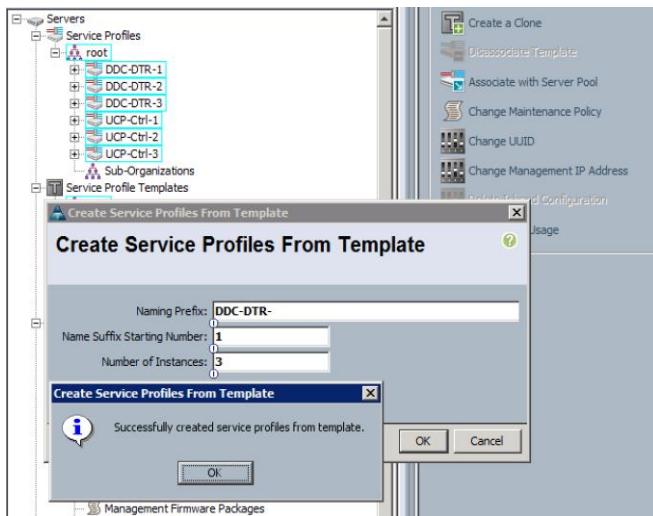
## Service Profile Instantiation and Association

### Service Profile Instantiation

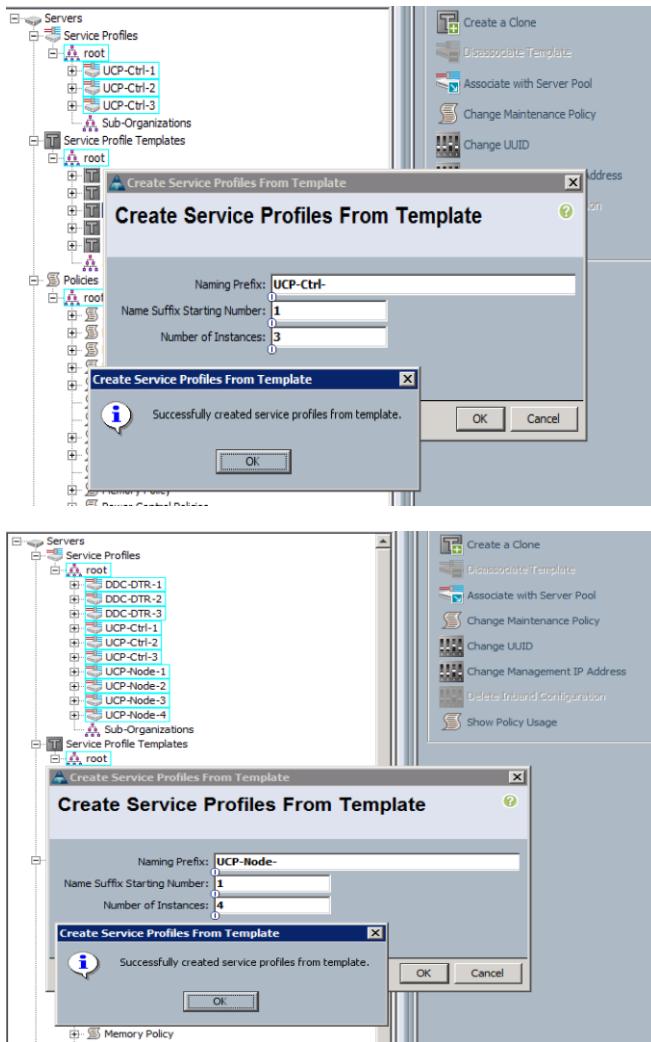
In this process we have instantiated service profiles for DTR, UCP controller and UCP nodes from their respective templates that we created in the previous section.

To create service profiles from template, complete the following steps:

1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Expand Servers > Service Profile Templates.
3. Right-click on the specific template (for example, Docker-DTR) and select Create Service Profiles from Template to open the Create Service Profile window.
4. In the Create Service Profile window, enter the profile name (for example, DDC-DTR-), enter the suffix to start the instances and enter the number of instances to be instantiated.



5. Similarly instantiate other two service profiles (for example, Docker-UCP-Ctrl and Docker-UCP-Nodes).

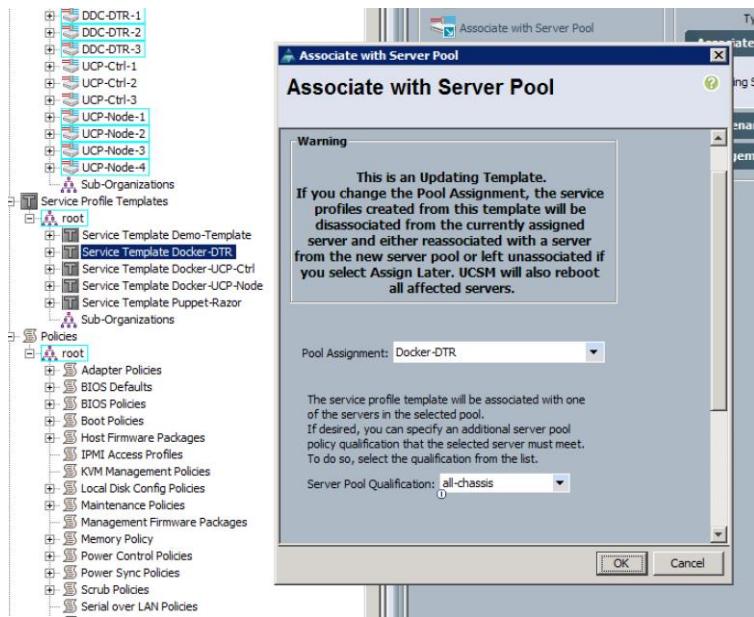


## Associating Service Profile Templates to Server Pools

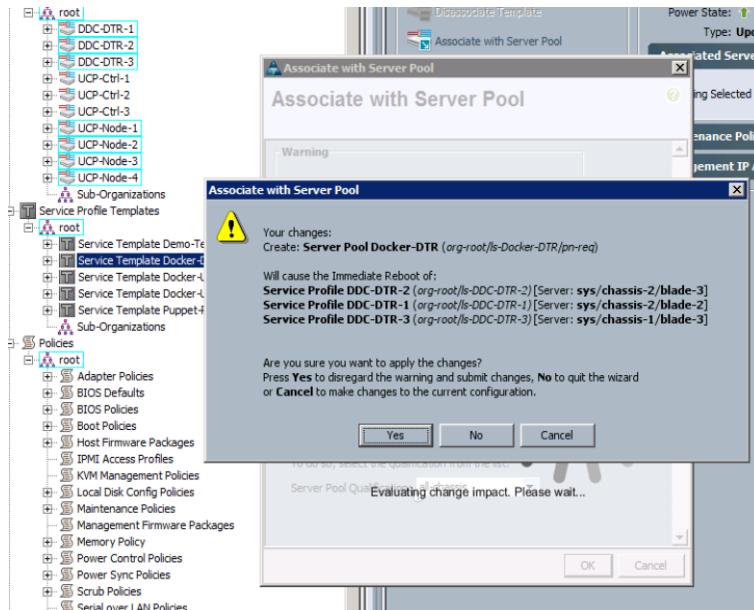
In this process we associate the three service profile templates to the previously created server pools for DTR, UCP controller and UCP nodes.

Follow the steps to complete server pool association:

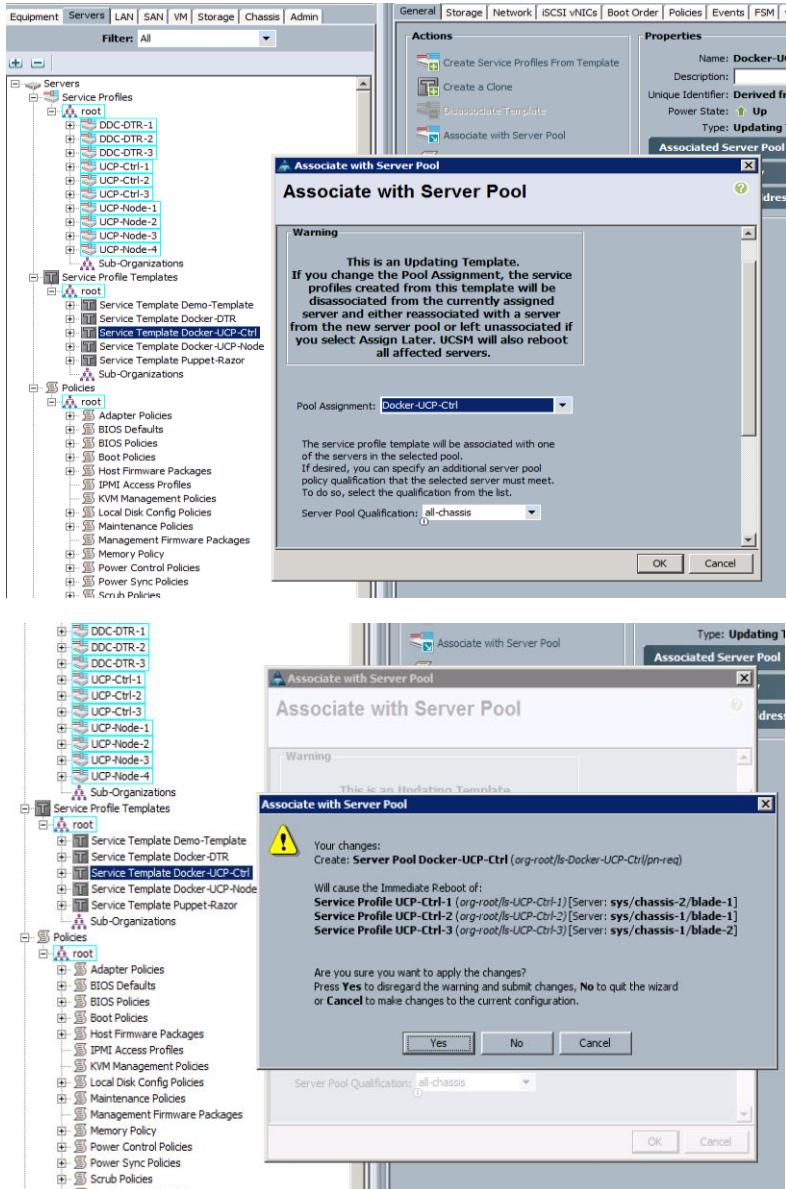
1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Expand Servers > Service Profile Templates.
3. Right-click on the specific template (for example, Docker-DTR) and select Associate with Server Pools to open the Associate with Server Pool window.
4. Select the specific sever pool that you want to associate the template to (for example, Docker-DTR).
5. Right-click on the specific template (for example, Docker-DTR) and select Associate with Server Pools to open the Associate with Server Pool window. Select the Server Pool Qualification as all-chassis as we have the DTR, UCP controller and UCP nodes distributed in two different chassis.

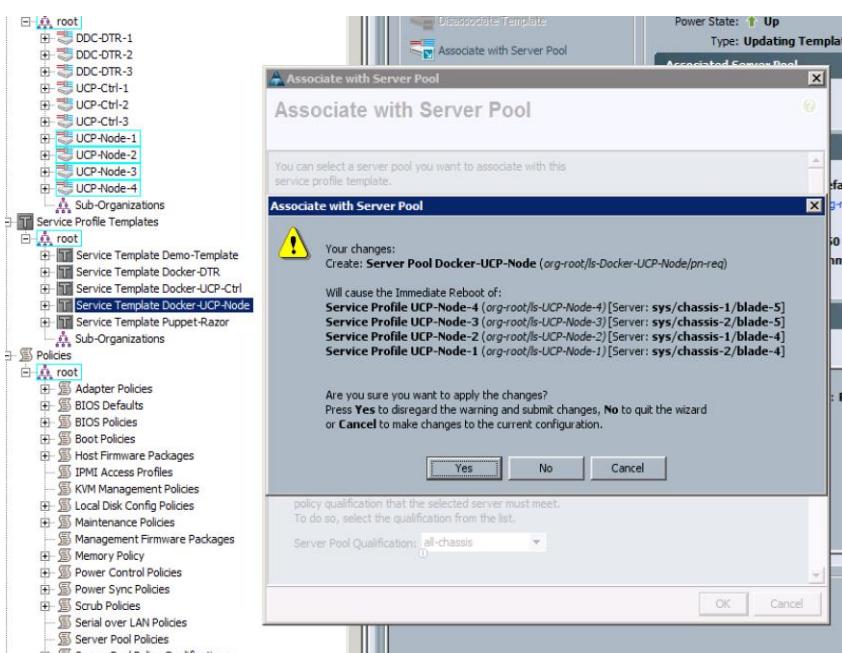
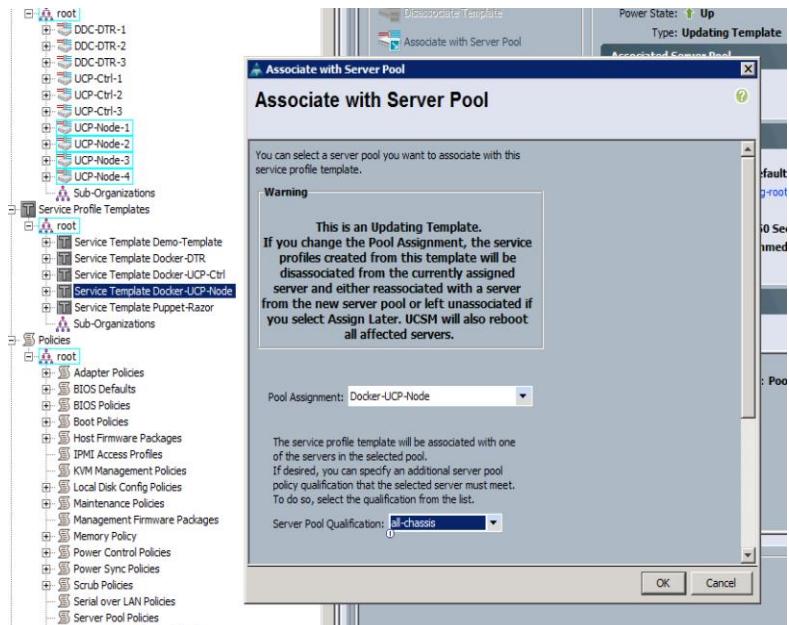


6. Click OK. A pop-up window will open prompting you to confirm the server pool association.



7. Similarly associate the other two templates to the specific server pools (for example, Docker-UCP-Ctrl and Docker-UCP-Node) as shown below.





8. After the server pool association, you can view all the services profiles shown in associated state as shown in below.

The screenshot shows the Cisco UCS Manager interface. On the left, the navigation pane is open under the 'Servers' section, showing 'Service Profiles' expanded. Under 'Service Profiles', there are several entries: DDC-DTR-1, DDC-DTR-2, DDC-DTR-3, UCP-Ctrl-1, UCP-Ctrl-2, UCP-Ctrl-3, UCP-Node-1, UCP-Node-2, UCP-Node-3, UCP-Node-4, and UCP-Node-5. Below these are 'Sub-Organizations', 'Service Profile Templates', 'Policies', 'Pools', and 'Schedules'. On the right, there are two main sections: 'Service Profiles' and 'Operation in progress'. The 'Service Profiles' section contains a table with columns: Name, User Label, Overall Status, Assoc State, and Server. The table lists 15 service profiles, all in 'OK' status and associated ('Associated') with various servers (e.g., sys/chassis-2/blade-1 to sys/chassis-2/blade-6). The 'Operation in progress' section shows a large green circle with a vertical line through it, indicating an ongoing process. A small 'Associated' button is located at the bottom right of this section.



For second architecture only one common template (for example, Docker) is created and service-profile are instantiated on all the four nodes:

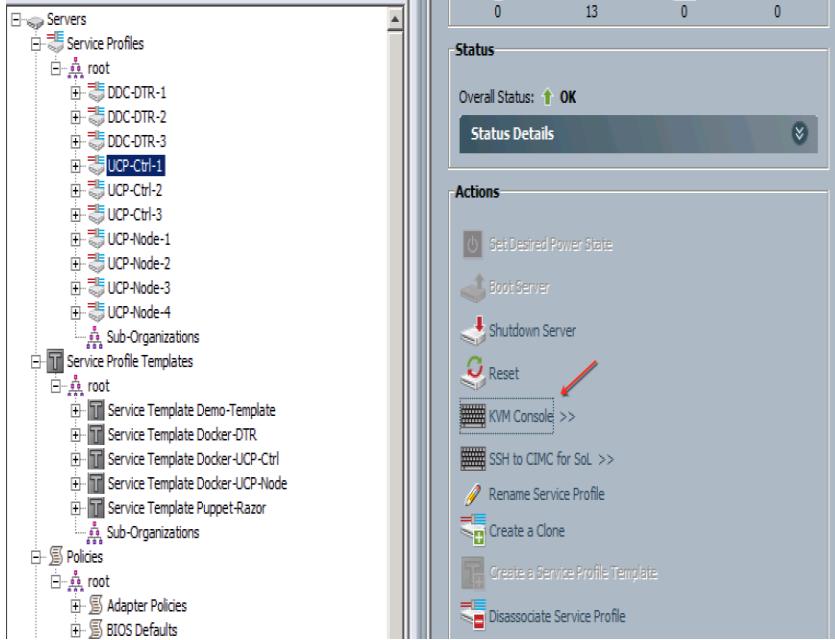
This screenshot shows the Cisco UCS Manager interface with a different configuration. The navigation pane on the left shows 'Service Profile Templates' expanded, with 'Service Template Docker' selected. Below it are 'Policies', 'Pools', and 'Schedules'. On the right, the 'Service Profiles' section displays a table with columns: Name, User Label, Overall Status, Assoc State, and Server. It lists four service profiles: UCP-Ctrl-1, UCP-Ctrl-2, UCP-Ctrl-3, and UCP-Node-1, all in 'OK' status and associated ('Associated') with 'sys/rack-unit-4', 'sys/rack-unit-3', 'sys/rack-unit-2', and 'sys/rack-unit-1' respectively.

## Installation of Red Hat Enterprise Linux Operating System

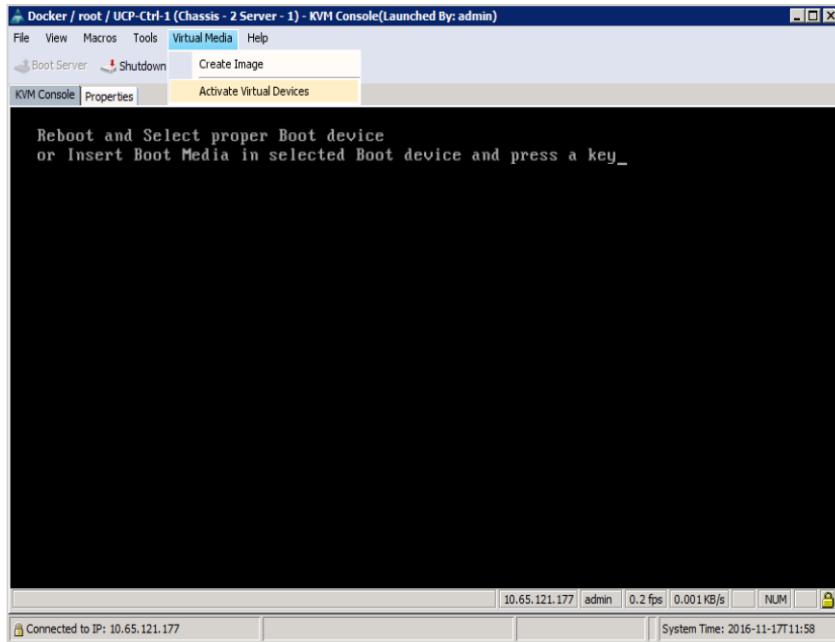
After the service profile association, Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.2 Operating System is installed on all the blade servers. The following section provides detailed procedure for installing Red Hat Linux 7.2 OS on the Boot-Lun created using UCSM Storage Profile.

Complete the following to install Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.2 OS.

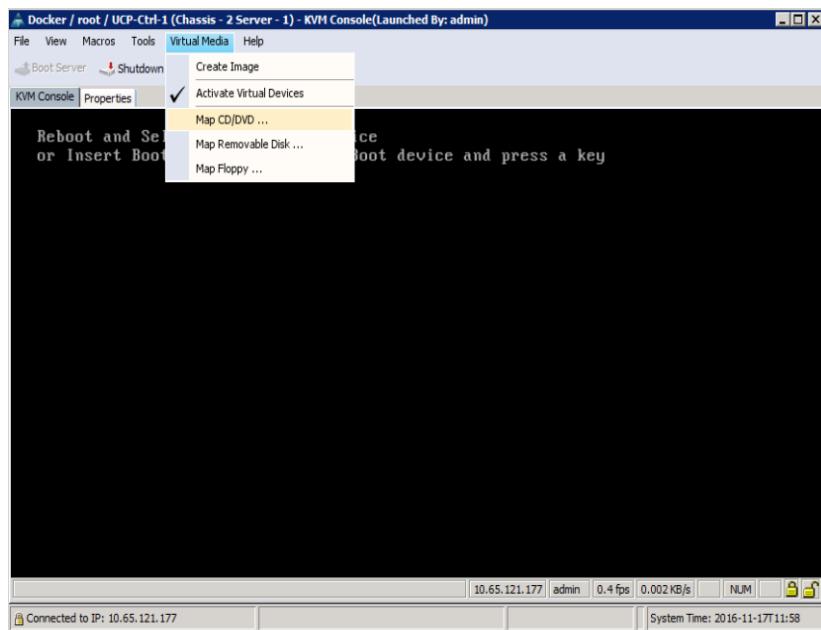
1. From Cisco UCS Manager, click Servers tab in the navigation pane.
2. Expand Servers > Service Profile Templates.
3. Select a node (for example, UCP-Ctrl-1) and click KVM Console.



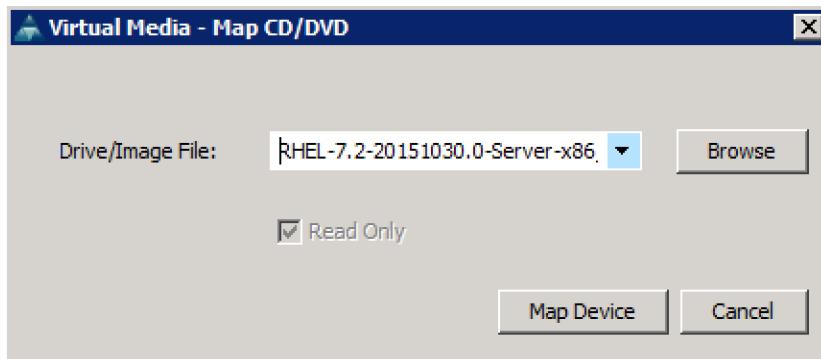
4. In the KVM Console select Virtual Media tab. From the drop-down menu select Activate virtual Devices.



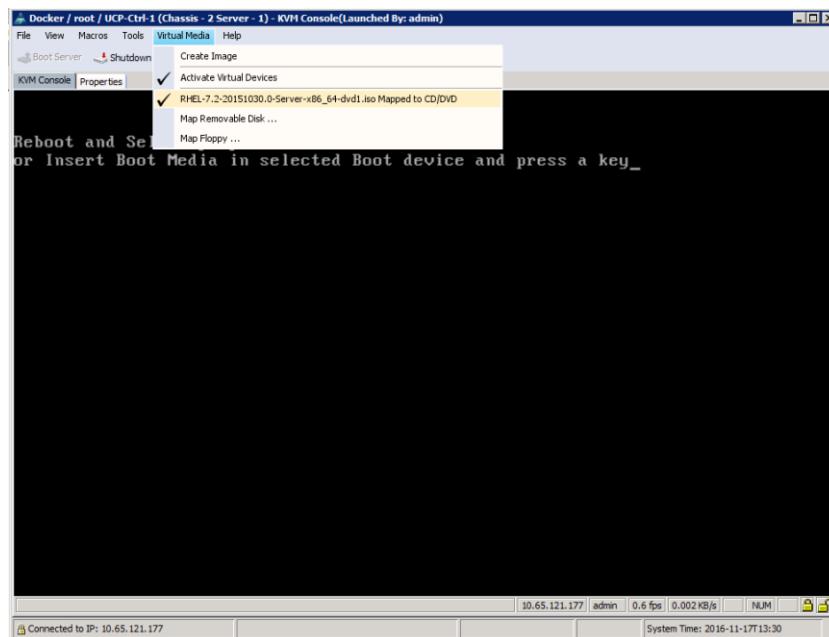
5. Once the virtual devices are activated, select Map CD/DVD option.



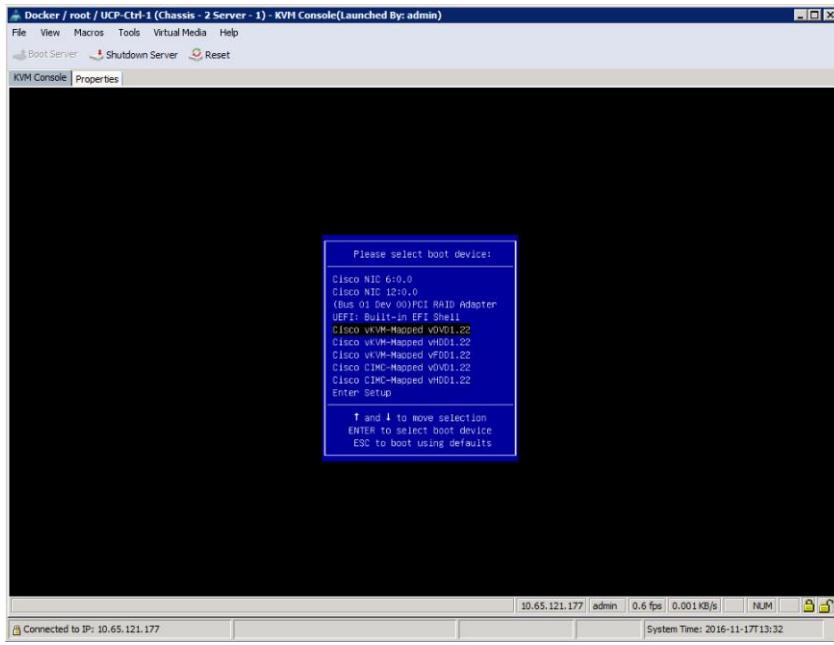
6. Click Browse to locate the Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7.2 installer ISO image file.



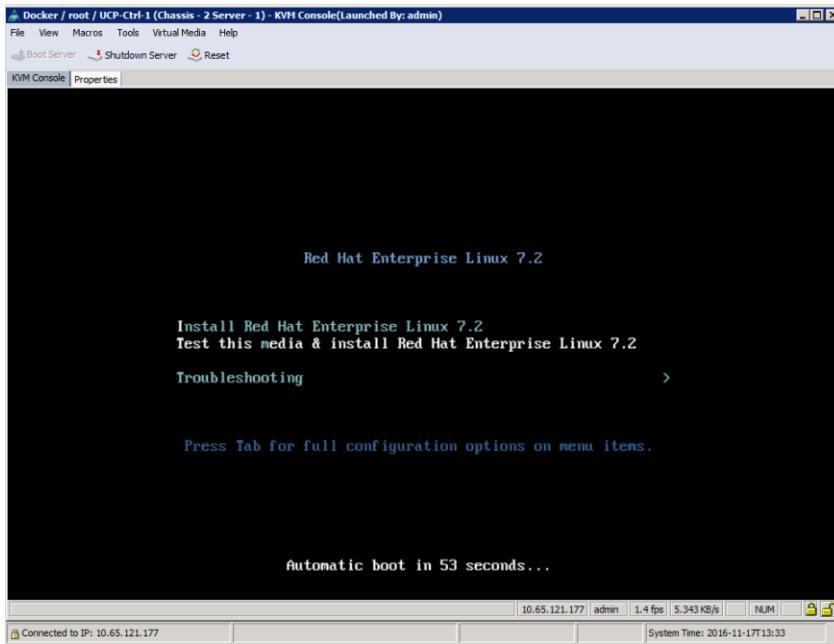
7. The image gets mapped to CD/DVD.



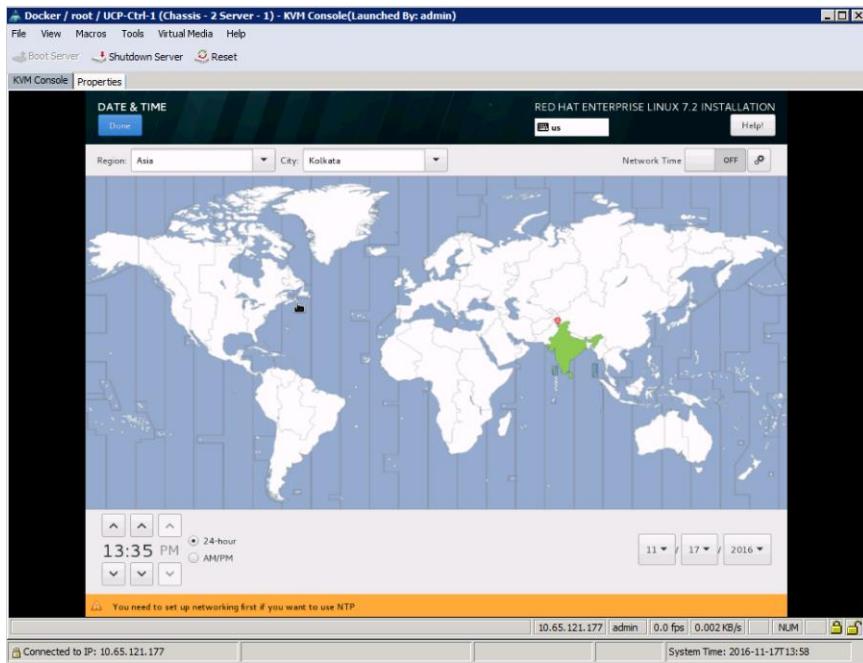
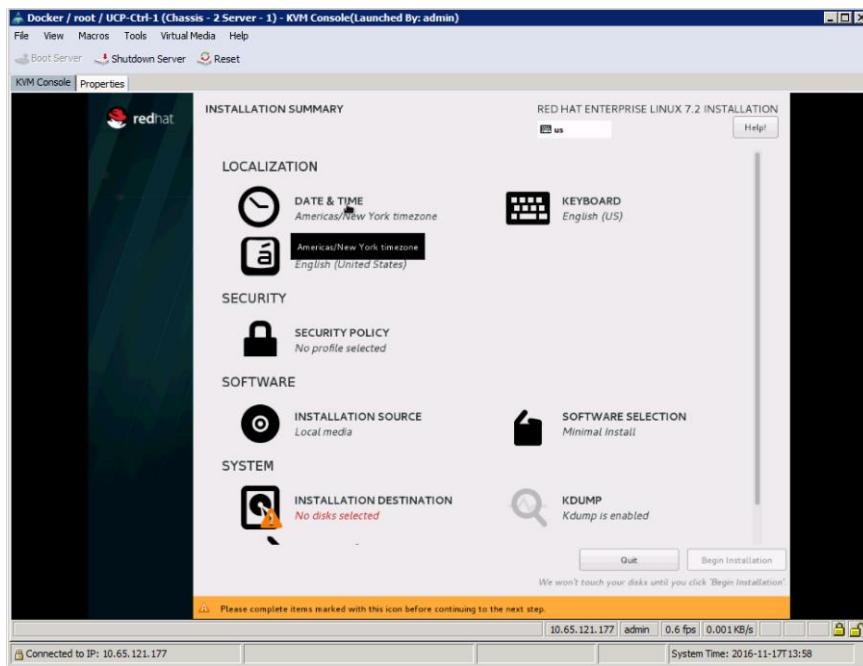
8. In the KVM window, select the KVM tab to monitor during boot.
9. In the KVM window, select the Macros > Static Macros > Ctrl-Alt-Del button in the upper left corner.
10. Click OK.
11. Click OK to reboot the system.
12. On reboot, the machine detects the presence of the Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server 7.2 install media. At the prompt press F6 to select the Boot Device. Select Cisco vKVM-Mapped vDVD.



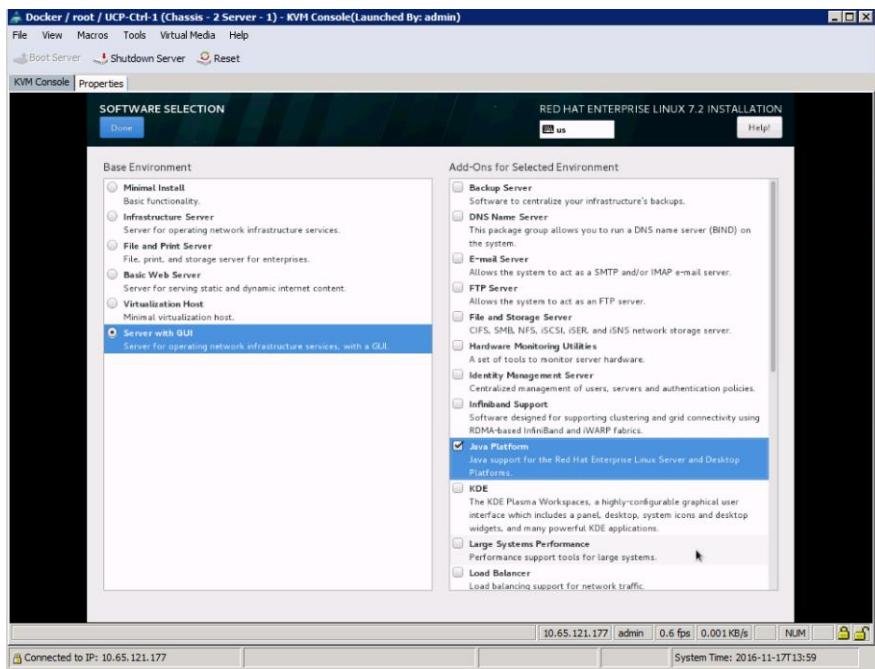
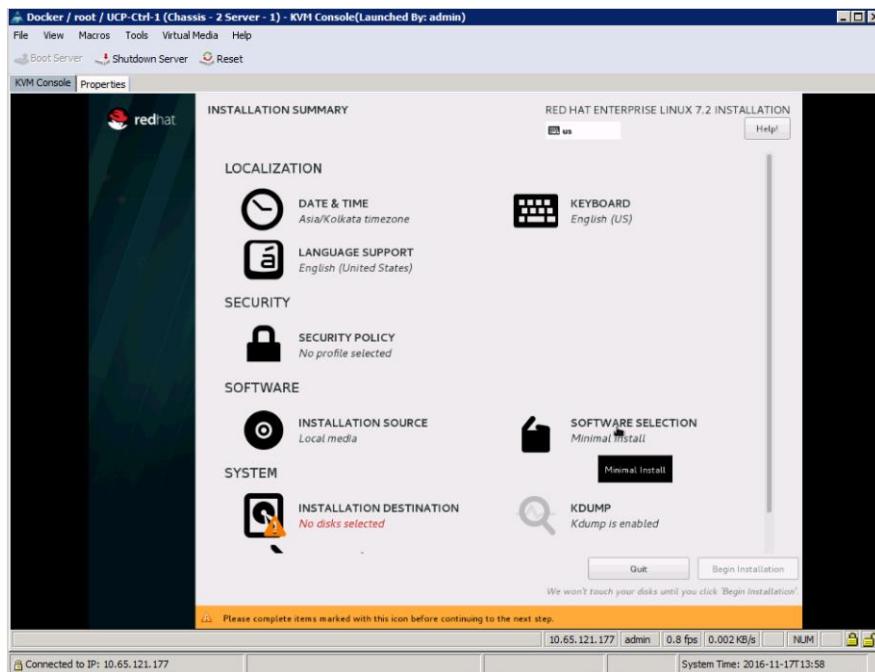
13. Select the option - Install Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.2.

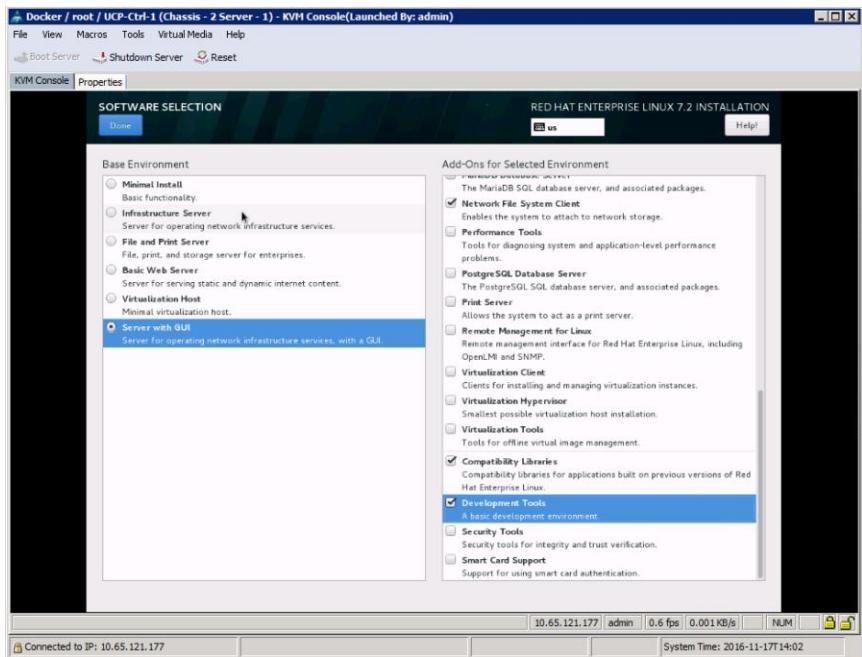


14. Click Date and Time and set the local time. And click Done.

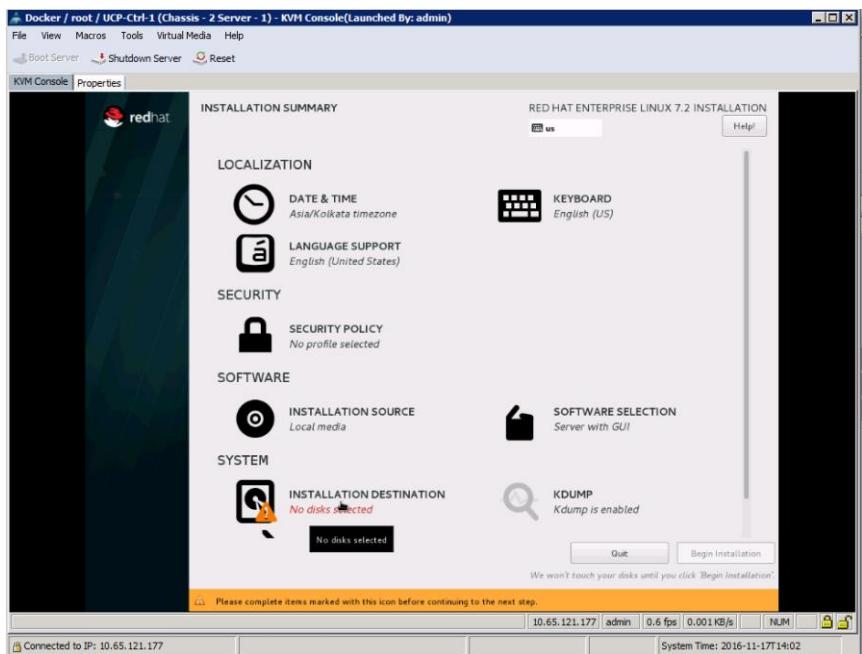


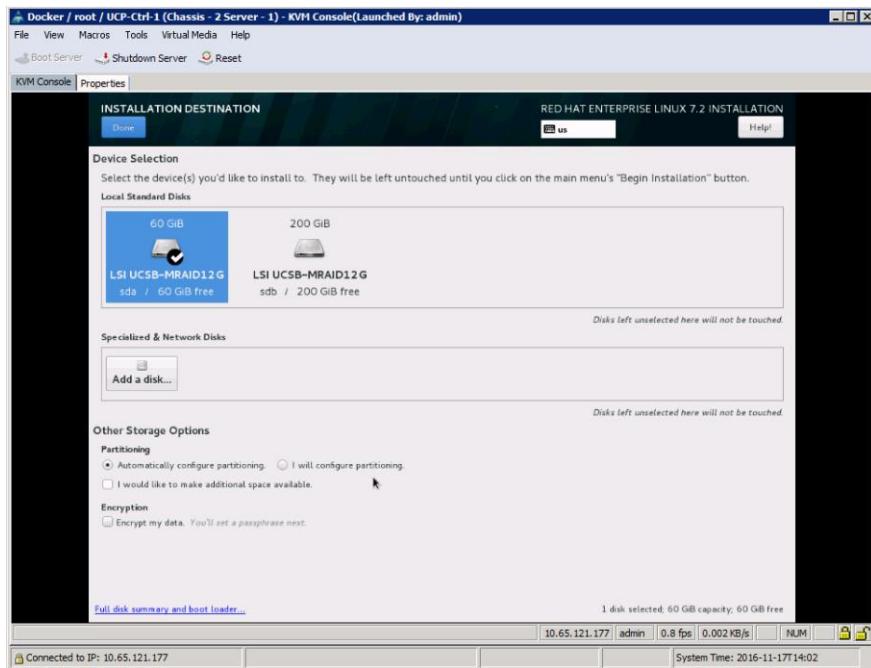
15. Click Software Selection. Under Base Environment, select the option Server with GUI. Select the necessary add-ons for the selected environment. Click Done.



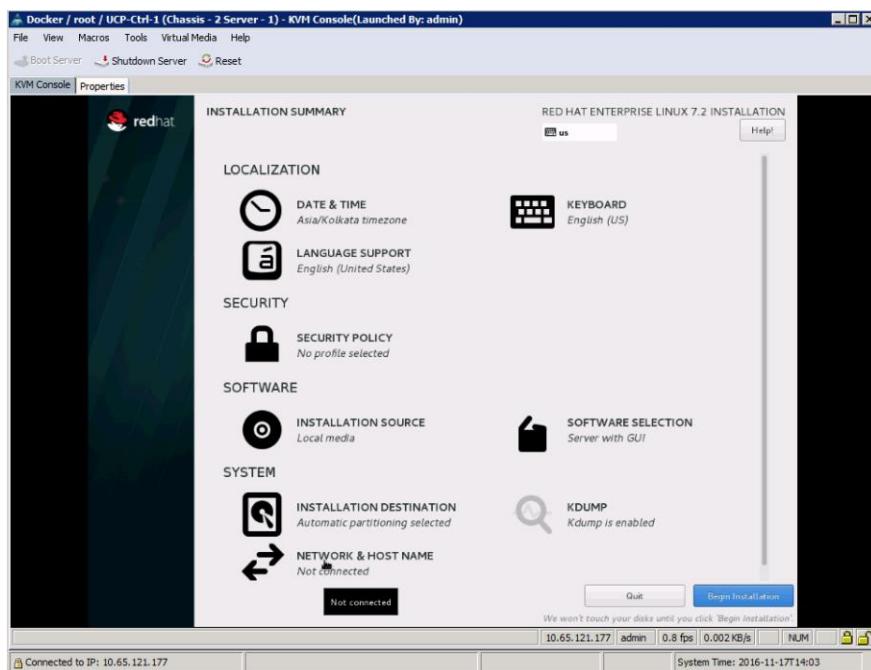


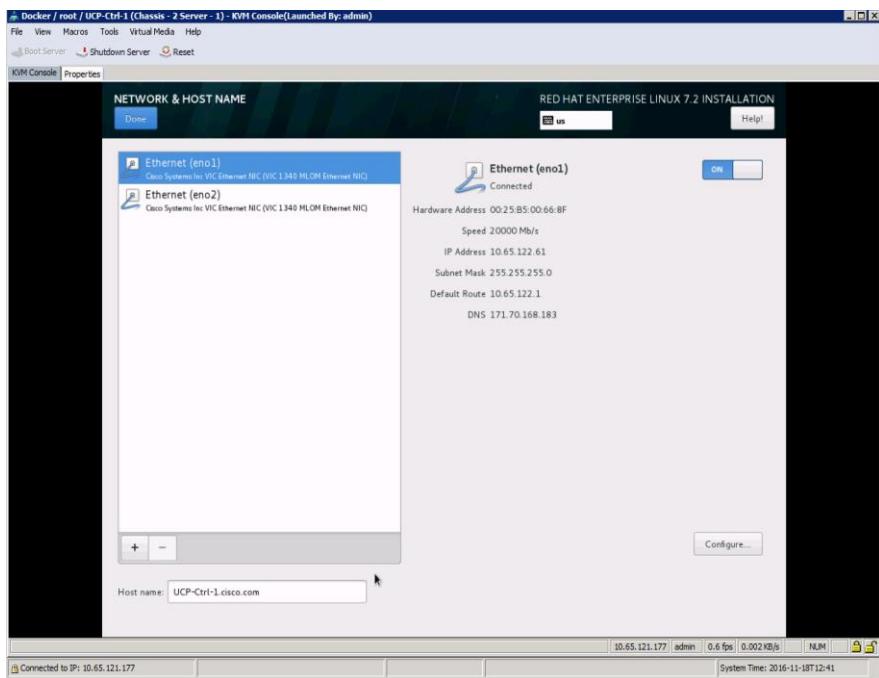
16. Click Installation Destination. In the Installation Destination window select the 60GB Lun for installing OS. Click Done.





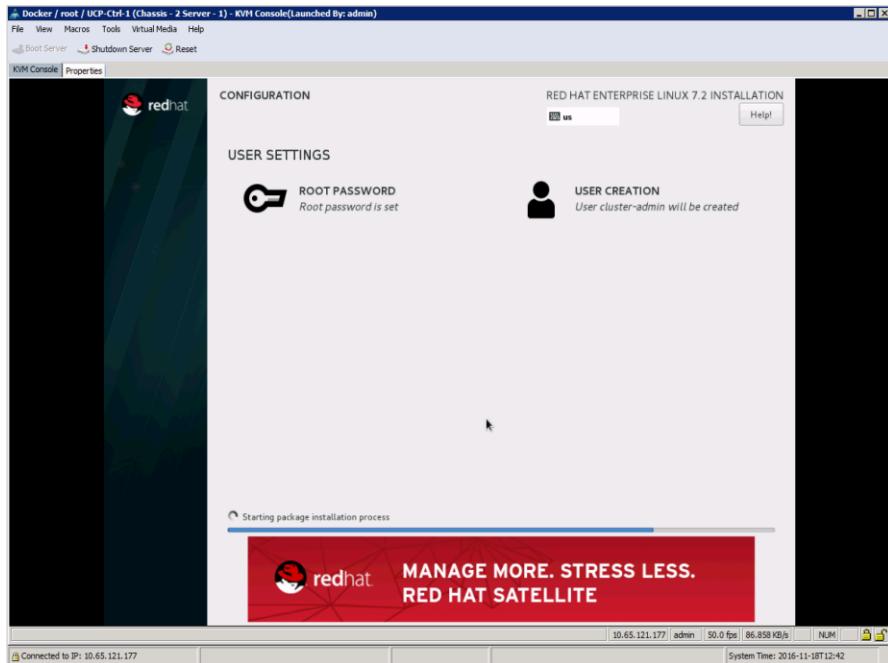
17. Click Network and Host. Select the Ethernet interface eno1 and enter the host name (for example, UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com). Click Configure.. and enter the IPv4 address, subnet mask and Gateway, and DNS name.



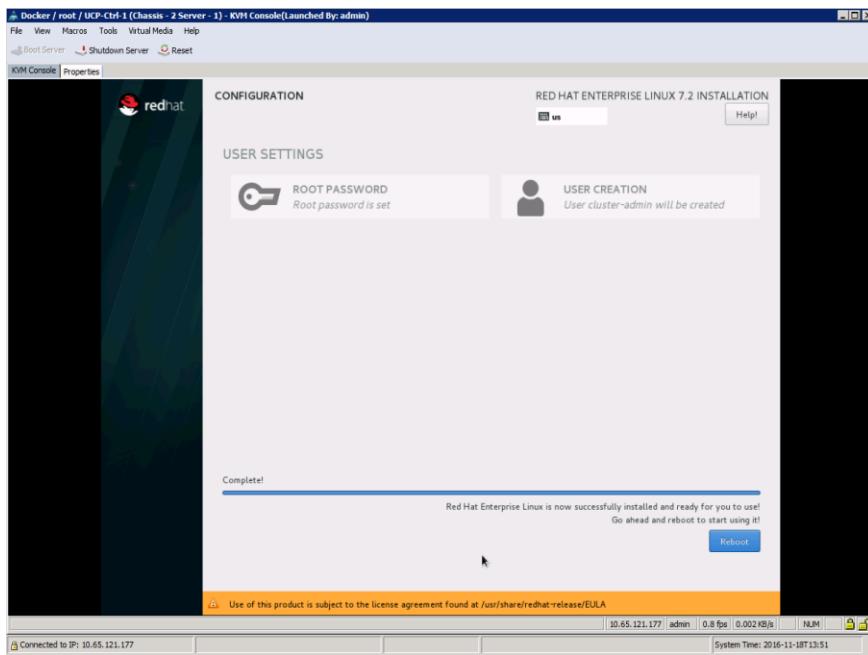


18. Click Done. And click Begin Installation.

19. While the installation in is progress, click Root Password to assert a password and then click User Creation to set user credentials.



20. Once the installation is complete, upon prompting click Reboot.



## Docker Datacenter Installation

Docker Datacenter is a software subscription that includes 3 products:

- Docker CS Engine
- Docker Trusted Registry
- Docker Universal Control Plane

Both Docker UCP and DTR can be installed on-premises or on cloud as part of the installation of Docker Datacenter (DDC) on Cisco UCS blades running a baremetal operating system. Operating system does not need any additional libraries or software stack. Stock OS is sufficient to start and all the required software bits get installed as part of Docker Engine installation.

In the second architecture we have co-located the UCP Controller and DTR services together. We need to run UCP services on a TCP port other than 443. As the DTR services also use the same port for accessing its dashboard. In this alternative UCP is installed with 4443 and DTR will remain on default port 443.

There are mainly 3 steps to bring up the entire DDC on a cluster of baremetal hosts. We are required to install OS followed by Docker CS Engine and DDC. Support matrix for DDC includes RHEL 7.2 release. We have used the same in this solution.



We have used root login for the entire workflow for Docker Datacenter platform bring-up. This can also be done using 'sudo'.

## Registering Nodes and Updating Host OS

1. After the first reboot of the nodes we need to subscribe the nodes to Red Hat Subscription Manager (RHSM) for getting the latest operating system software updates. This step requires a valid subscription license with Red Hat. These steps are to be performed on all the cluster nodes.

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager register
Registering to: subscription.rhn.redhat.com:443/subscription
Username: < RHSM User_Name >
Password:
The system has been registered with ID: 629fadda-0b51-4a0a-9e4a-809bee25a480
```

2. Attach nodes to Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server product pool:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager attach --pool= < Enter RHEL Pool ID assigned to you >
Successfully attached a subscription for: Red Hat Enterprise Linux Server, Premium (Physical or Virtual Nodes)
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager release --list
+-----+
Available Releases
+-----+
7.0
7.1
7.2
7.3
7Server
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager release --set=7.2
Release set to: 7.2
```



In order to fix the updates of the operating system software to 7.2 release, we need to configure subscription-manager release set to 7.2, as noted above.

3. Verify that the release is set to a specific version of the operating system and disable all the software repos that gets attached automatically as part of system subscription. We need to enable only a specific set of repos for the stack:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager release --show
Release: 7.2
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager repos --disable=*
Repository 'rhel-7-server-dotnet-debug-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-satellite-tools-6.2-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-v2vwin-1-debug-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-rs-for-rhel-7-server-eus-source-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-server-rhscl-7-eus-source-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-eus-rh-common-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-rs-for-rhel-7-server-eus-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-rhceph-2-tools-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-eus-debug-rpms' is disabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-extras-rpms' is disabled for this system.
```

4. Enable specific software repos - rhel-7-server-rpms, rhel-7-server-optional-rpms & rhel-7-server-extras-rpms. This step is followed by an ‘yum update’ on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# subscription-manager repos --enable=rhel-7-server-rpms --enable=rhel-7-server-optional-rpms --enable=rhel-7-server-extras-rpms
Repository 'rhel-7-server-rpms' is enabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-optional-rpms' is enabled for this system.
Repository 'rhel-7-server-extras-rpms' is enabled for this system.
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# yum update -y
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-manager
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
rhel-7-server-rpms
(1/9): rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64/group
(2/9): rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64/updateinfo
(3/9): rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64/group
(4/9): rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64/primary_db
(5/9): rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64/updateinfo
(6/9): rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64/group
(7/9): rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64/updateinfo
(8/9): rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64/primary_db
(9/9): rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64/primary_db
Resolving Dependencies
--> Running transaction check
--> Package NetworkManager.x86_64 1:1.0.6-27.el7 will be updated
--> Package NetworkManager.x86_64 1:1.0.6-31.el7_2 will be an update
--> Package NetworkManager-adsl.x86_64 1:1.0.6-27.el7 will be updated
--> Package NetworkManager-adsl.x86_64 1:1.0.6-31.el7_2 will be an update
--> Package NetworkManager-config-server.x86_64 1:1.0.6-27.el7 will be updated
--> Package NetworkManager-config-server.x86_64 1:1.0.6-31.el7_2 will be an update
```

```

transaction summary
=====
Install    2 Packages
Upgrade   223 Packages

Total download size: 301 M
Downloading packages:
No Presto metadata available for rhel-7-server-rpms
warning: /var/cache/yum/x86_64/7Server/rhel-7-server-rpms/packages/NetworkManager-adsl-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm: Header V3 RSA/SHA256 Signature, key ID fd431d51: NOKEY 00:31:19 ETA
Public key for NetworkManager-adsl-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm is not installed
(1/225): NetworkManager-adsl-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(2/225): NetworkManager-config-server-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(3/225): NetworkManager-glib-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(4/225): NetworkManager-libnm-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(5/225): NetworkManager-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(6/225): NetworkManager-team-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(7/225): NetworkManager-tui-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm
(8/225): NetworkManager-wifi-1.0.6-31.el7_2.x86_64.rpm

gnome-terminal.x86_64 0:3.14.3-3.el7_2
gnutls-utils.x86_64 0:3.3.8-14.el7_2
grub2-tools.x86_64 1:2.02-0.34.el7_2
hplip-common.x86_64 0:3.13.7-6.el7_2.1
iproute.x86_64 0:3.10.0-54.el7_2.1
iscsi-initiator-utils-iscsiuiuo.x86_64 0:6.2.0.873-33.el7_2.2
java-1.8.0-openjdk.x86_64 1:1.8.0.111-1.b15.el7_2
kernel-tools.x86_64 0:3.10.0-327.36.3.el7
kmod.x86_64 0:20-8.el7_2
kpatch.naarch 0:3.3.1-1.el7_2
libblkid.x86_64 0:2.23.26.el7_2.3
libgudev1.x86_64 0:19-19.el7_2.13
libndp.x86_64 0:1.2-6.el7_2
libreport.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-filesystem.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-plugin-mailx.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-plugin-ureport.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-rhel-anaconda-bugzilla.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libsane-pao.x86_64 0:3.13.7-6.el7_2.1
libseccomp.x86_64 0:1.1.0-40.el7_2.12
libstdc++.x86_64 0:1.3.8-1.el7_2
libtiff.x86_64 0:4.0.3-25.el7_2
libunwind.x86_64 2:11-2.el7_2.2
libvirt-daemon.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-driver-network.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-driver-gemm.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-kvm.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libxml2-python.x86_64 0:2.9.1-6.el7_2.3
lvm2-libs.x86_64 7:2.02.130-5.el7_2.5
microcode_ctl.x86_64 2:1.1-12.el7_2.1
nssr.x86_64 0:4.11.0-1.el7_2
nss-softokn-freebl.x86_64 0:3.16.2.3-14.2.el7_2
nss-util.x86_64 0:3.21.0-2.el7_2
numactl.x86_64 0:2.0.9-6.el7_2
openldap.x86_64 0:2.4.40-9.el7_2
openssh-server.x86_64 0:16.6.1p1-25.el7_2
openssl098e.x86_64 0:0.9.8e-29.el7_2.3
polkit.x86_64 0:0.112-7.el7_2
python.x86_64 0:2.7.5-39.el7_2
python-pyudev.naarch 0:0.15-7.el7_2.1
qemu-kvm-common.x86_64 10:1.5.3-105.el7_2.7
rdma.naarch 0:7.2.4.1_rc6-2.el7
samba-client-libs.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
samba-common-tools.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
selinux-policy-targeted.naarch 0:3.13.1-60.el7_2.9
setroubleshoot.x86_64 0:3.2.24-4.el7_2
sssd-client.x86_64 0:1.13.0-40.el7_2.12
systemd-libs.x86_64 0:2.19-19.el7_2.13
teamd.x86_64 0:1.17-7.el7_2
tuned.naarch 0:2.5.1-4.el7_2.6
util-linux.x86_64 0:2.23.2-26.el7_2.3

gnutls.x86_64 0:3.3.8-14.el7_2
graphite2.x86_64 0:1.3.6-1.el7_2
gssproxy.x86_64 0:0.4.1-8.el7_2
hplip-libs.x86_64 0:3.13.7-6.el7_2.1
ipxe-roms-gemu.naarch 0:20130517-8.gitc4bce43.el7_2.1
java-1.8.0-openjdk-headless.x86_64 1:1.8.0.111-1.b15.el7_2
kernel-tools-libs.x86_64 0:3.10-0-327.36.3.el7
knod-libbs.x86_64 0:20-8.el7_2
krb5-libs.x86_64 0:1.13.2-12.el7_2
libcacard.x86_64 10:1.5.3-105.el7_2.7
libidns.x86_64 0:1.1.25-1.el7_2
libpng.x86_64 1:1.5.13-7.el7_2
libreport.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-gtk.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-plugin-reportuploader.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-python.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-web.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
librbmcclient.x86_64 0:1.4.3-10.el7_2.1
libresolv.naarch 0:3.13.0-40.el7_2.12
libsteam.x86_64 0:1.17-7.el7_2
libtool.x86_64 0:2.4.2-2.el7_2
libuuid.x86_64 0:2.23.2-26.el7_2.3
libvirt-daemon-config-network.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-nodedev.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-secret.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libwclient.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
logrotate.x86_64 0:3.8.6-1.el7_2
mariaadb1a.x86_64 1:5.5.50-1.el7_2
net-snmp-libs.x86_64 1:1.4.1-24.el7_2.1
nss.x86_64 0:3.21.0-9.el7_2
nss-sysinit.x86_64 0:3.21.0-9.el7_2
ntpdate.x86_64 0:4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2
open-vm-tools.x86_64 0:9.10.2-5.el7_2
opensh.x86_64 0:6.6.1p1-25.el7_2
openssl.x86_64 0:1.0.1e-51.el7_2.7
pcre.x86_64 0:8.32-15.el7_2.1
procps-ng.x86_64 0:3.3.1-24.el7_2
python-libs.x86_64 0:2.7.5-39.el7_2
qemu-img.x86_64 10:1.5.3-105.el7_2.7
quota.x86_64 1:4.01-11.el7_2.1
rpcbind.x86_64 0:0.2.0-33.el7_2.1
samba-common.naarch 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
samba-libs.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
setroubleshoot.x86_64 0:3.2.24-4.el7_2
soc.naarch 0:3.2-54.el7_2.3
sudo.x86_64 0:1.8.6p7-17.el7_2
systemd-python.x86_64 0:1.5.219-19.el7_2.13
tigervnc-license.naarch 0:1.3.1-4.el7_2
tzdata.naarch 0:2016h-1.el7

gnutls-dane.x86_64 0:3.3.8-14.el7_2
grub2.x86_64 1:2.02-0.34.el7_2
hpjits.x86_64 1:3.13.7-6.el7_2.1
initscripts.x86_64 0:9.49.30-1.el7_2.3
iscsi-initiator-utils.x86_64 0:6.2.0.873-33.el7_2.2
java-1.7.0-openjdk-headless.x86_64 1:1.7.0.111-2.b6.7.2.el7_2
kernel-headers.x86_64 0:3.10.0-327.36.3.el7
kexec-tools.x86_64 0:2.0.7-38.el7_2.1
kpartx.x86_64 0:0.4.9-85.el7_2.1
libarchive.x86_64 0:3.1.2-10.el7_2
libgovirt.x86_64 0:0.3.3-1.el7_2.4
libmount.x86_64 0:2.2.26.el7_2.3
libpng12.x86_64 0:2.5.0-7.el7_2
libreport-clf.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-plugin-bugzilla.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreport-plugin-rhtsupport.x86_64 0:2.1.11-31.el7
libreswan.x86_64 0:13.15-5.el7_1
libssh.x86_64 0:1.4.3-10.el7_2.1
libtailor.x86_64 0:2.1.5-1.el7_2
libtevent.x86_64 0:0.9.26-1.el7_2.1
libtalloc-ltdl.x86_64 0:2.4.2-21.el7_2
libvirt-client.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-driver-interface.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-nwfilter.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libvirt-daemon-storage.x86_64 0:1.2.17-13.el7_2.5
libxml2.x86_64 0:2.9.1-6.el7_2.3
lvm2.x86_64 7:2.02.130-5.el7_2.5
madam.x86_64 0:3.3.2-7.el7_2.1
nfs-utils.x86_64 1:1.3.0-0.21.el7_2.1
nss-softokn.x86_64 0:3.16.2.3-14.2.el7_2
nss-tools.x86_64 0:3.21.0-9.el7_2
ntsysv.x86_64 0:1.3.61-5.el7_2.1
open-vm-tools-desktop.x86_64 0:9.10.2-5.el7_2
openssl-clients.x86_64 0:6.6.1p1-25.el7_2
openssl-libs.x86_64 1:1.0.1e-51.el7_2.7
perl-Git.naarch 0:1.8.3.1-6.el7_2.1
ptyalloc.x86_64 0:2.1.5-1.el7_2
python-perf.x86_64 0:3.10.0-327.36.3.el7
qemu-kvm.x86_64 10:1.5.3-105.el7_2.7
quota-nis.naarch 1:4.01-11.el7_2.1
samba-client.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
samba-common-libs.x86_64 0:4.2.10-7.el7_2
selinux-policy.naarch 0:3.13.1-60.el7_2.9
setroubleshoot-plugins.naarch 0:3.0.59-2.el7_2
spice-server.x86_64 0:0.12.4-15.el7_2.2
systemd.x86_64 0:219-19.el7_2.13
systemd-sysv.x86_64 0:219-19.el7_2.13
tigervnc-server-minimal.x86_64 0:1.3.1-4.el7_2
tzdata-java.naarch 0:2016h-1.el7

Complete!

```

- Once yum update is complete, reboot all the nodes.

## Installing and Configuring Ansible

In order to speed up post installation tasks on a cluster consisting of 10 nodes, we have used an open source automation tool called Ansible. This powerful tool needs very few steps to configure nodes and get **up and running**. This tool is not based on a ‘server-client’ model for executing automated tasks. Ansible tool can be installed through EPEL (Extra Packages for Enterprise Linux) repos.

Ansible does not require a build host, any host with in a group of hosts subjected for post install configuration can take a role of Ansible controller node. Ansible controller node does not require any additional software or packages. It’s the node from where we run Ansible commands/playbook for automated configuration of all the nodes including the controller nodes itself. Note that the controller node is also part of Docker Datacenter. Steps to install and configure Ansible are listed below:

- Generate and populate ssh key of the Ansible controller node to itself and rest of the nodes in the cluster. This is required for password-less ssh login to all the nodes in order to execute configuration tasks.

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ssh-keygen
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/root/.ssh/id_rsa):
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /root/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /root/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
eb:93:22:2c:11:41:12:d8:f7:60:35:96:d9:87:1a:77 root@UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com
The key's randomart image is:
+--[ RSA 2048]----+
|+++. .++ .|
|..o +.+ + E |
| + o + o |
| . o |
| . S |
| . . |
| o .. |
| . o ..o |
| . . . |
+-----+
```

## 2. Using ‘ssh-copy-id’ copy key is generated to all the nodes including control node:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ssh-copy-id root@UCP-Ctrl-1
The authenticity of host 'ucp-ctrl-1 (10.65.122.61)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is 98:11:14:1c:5c:e2:93:fb:23:e9:d5:6f:5f:0b:2a:a1.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: attempting to log in with the new key(s), to filter out any that are already installed
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: 1 key(s) remain to be installed -- if you are prompted now it is to install the new keys
root@ucp-ctrl-1's password:

Number of key(s) added: 1

Now try logging into the machine, with: "ssh 'root@UCP-Ctrl-1'"
and check to make sure that only the key(s) you wanted were added.
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ssh-copy-id root@UCP-Ctrl-2
The authenticity of host 'ucp-ctrl-2 (10.65.122.62)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is d5:5b:30:59:84:37:06:56:ab:1a:b3:9a:d7:74:85:62.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: attempting to log in with the new key(s), to filter out any that are already installed
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: 1 key(s) remain to be installed -- if you are prompted now it is to install the new keys
root@ucp-ctrl-2's password:

Number of key(s) added: 1

Now try logging into the machine, with: "ssh 'root@UCP-Ctrl-2'"
and check to make sure that only the key(s) you wanted were added.

[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ssh-copy-id root@UCP-Ctrl-3
The authenticity of host 'ucp-ctrl-3 (10.65.122.63)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is bc:00:dd:ac:72:22:30:fd:9b:46:12:9d:02:f5:14:44.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: attempting to log in with the new key(s), to filter out any that are already installed
/usr/bin/ssh-copy-id: INFO: 1 key(s) remain to be installed -- if you are prompted now it is to install the new keys
root@ucp-ctrl-3's password:

Number of key(s) added: 1

Now try logging into the machine, with: "ssh 'root@UCP-Ctrl-3'"
and check to make sure that only the key(s) you wanted were added.
```

## 3. Install epel rpm, for which we have to download latest the ‘epel’ rpm for attaching epel repos to all the cluster nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ls -ltr
total 24
-rw----- 1 root root 1852 Nov 18 12:46 anaconda-ks.cfg
-rw----- 1 root root 1945 Nov 18 13:34 initial-setup-ks.cfg
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 14612 Nov 19 22:51 epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# rpm -ivh epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
warning: epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm: Header V3 RSA/SHA256 Signature, key ID 352c64e5: NOKEY
Preparing...
Updating / installing...
 1:epel-release-7-8                                ##### [100%]
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]#
```



epel rpm can be downloaded from - <https://fedoraproject.org/wiki/EPEL>

## 4. Copy the rpms on the remaining nodes and install:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# for i in 62 63 64 65 67 68 69 70;do echo 10.65.122.$i;scp epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm 10.65.122.$i:/root;/done
10.65.122.62
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.63
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.64
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.65
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.67
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.68
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.69
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
10.65.122.70
epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
100% 14KB 14.3KB/s 00:00
```

## 5. Check for the available Ansible version, we have used version 2.2:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# yum info ansible
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-manager
Available Packages
Name        : ansible
Arch       : noarch
Version    : 2.2.0.0
Release    : 3.el7
Size       : 4.6 M
Repo       : epel/x86_64
Summary    : SSH-based configuration management, deployment, and task execution system
URL        : http://ansible.com
License    : GPLv3+
Description :
: Ansible is a radically simple model-driven configuration management,
: multi-node deployment, and remote task execution system. Ansible works
: over SSH and does not require any software or daemons to be installed
: on remote nodes. Extension modules can be written in any language and
: are transferred to managed machines automatically.
```

## 6. Install Ansible using yum on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# yum install ansible
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-manager
Resolving Dependencies
--> Running transaction check
--> Package ansible.noarch 0:2.2.0.0-3.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: sshpass for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-paramiko for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-keyczar for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-jinja2 for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-httplib2 for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: PyYAML for package: ansible-2.2.0.0-3.el7.noarch
--> Running transaction check
--> Package PyYAML.x86_64 0:3.10-11.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: libyaml-0.so.2()(64bit) for package: PyYAML-3.10-11.el7.x86_64
--> Package python-httplib2.noarch 0:0.7.7-3.el7 will be installed
--> Package python-jinja2.noarch 0:2.7.2-2.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: python-babel >= 0.8 for package: python-jinja2-2.7.2-2.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-markupsafe for package: python-jinja2-2.7.2-2.el7.noarch
--> Package python-keyczar.noarch 0:0.71c-2.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: python-pysnmp for package: python-keyczar-0.71c-2.el7.noarch
--> Processing Dependency: python-crypto for package: python-keyczar-0.71c-2.el7.noarch
--> Package python2-paramiko.noarch 0:1.16.1-1.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: python2-ecdsa for package: python2-paramiko-1.16.1-1.el7.noarch
--> Package sshpass.x86_64 0:1.05-5.el7 will be installed
--> Running transaction check
--> Package libyaml.x86_64 0:0.1.4-11.el7_0 will be installed
--> Package python-babel.noarch 0:0.9.6-6.el7 will be installed
--> Package python-markupsafe.x86_64 0:0.11-10.el7 will be installed
--> Package python-pysnmp.noarch 0:0.1.6-2.el7 will be installed
--> Package python2-crypto.x86_64 0:2.6.1-9.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: libtomcrypt.so.0()(64bit) for package: python2-crypto-2.6.1-9.el7.x86_64
--> Package python2-ecdsa.noarch 0:0.13-4.el7 will be installed
--> Running transaction check
--> Package libtomcrypt.x86_64 0:1.17-23.el7 will be installed
--> Processing Dependency: libtomcrypt >= 0.42.0 for package: libtomcrypt-1.17-23.el7.x86_64
--> Processing Dependency: libtommath.so.0()(64bit) for package: libtomcrypt-1.17-23.el7.x86_64
--> Running transaction check
--> Package libtommath.x86_64 0:0.42.0-4.el7 will be installed
--> Finished Dependency Resolution

Dependencies Resolved

-----
Package           Arch      Version            Repository  Size
-----
Installing:
ansible          noarch   2.2.0.0-3.el7      epel        4.6 M
Installing for dependencies:
PyYAML            x86_64   3.10-11.el7      rhel-7-server-rpms 153 k
libtomcrypt       x86_64   1.17-23.el7      epel        224 k
libtommath        x86_64   0.42.0-4.el7      epel        35 k
libyaml           x86_64   0.1.4-11.el7_0    rhel-7-server-rpms 55 k
python-babel       noarch   0.9.6-8.el7      rhel-7-server-rpms 1.4 M
python-httplib2    noarch   0.7.7-3.el7      epel        70 k

-----
Installed:
ansible.noarch 0:2.2.0.0-3.el7

Dependency Installed:
PyYAML.x86_64 0:3.10-11.el7
python-babel.noarch 0:0.9.6-8.el7
python-markupsafe.x86_64 0:0.11-10.el7
python2-paramiko.noarch 0:1.16.1-1.el7

libtomcrypt.x86_64 0:1.17-23.el7
python-httplib2.noarch 0:0.7.7-3.el7
python-pysnmp.noarch 0:0.1.6-2.el7
sshpass.x86_64 0:1.05-5.el7

libtommath.x86_64 0:0.42.0-4.el7
python-jinja2.noarch 0:2.7.2-2.el7
python2-crypto.x86_64 0:2.6.1-9.el7

libyaml.x86_64 0:0.1.4-11.el7_0
python-keyczar.noarch 0:0.71c-2.el7
python2-ecdsa.noarch 0:0.13-4.el7

Complete!
```

7. If the nodes does not have FQDN as hostname, we will have to update the '/etc/host' file with all cluster node entries:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4
::1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6 localhost6.localdomain6
10.65.122.61 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com UCP-Ctrl-1
10.65.122.62 UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com UCP-Ctrl-2
10.65.122.63 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com UCP-Ctrl-3
10.65.122.64 DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com DDC-DTR-1
10.65.122.65 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com DDC-DTR-2
10.65.122.66 DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com DDC-DTR-3
10.65.122.67 UCP-Node-1.cisco.com UCP-Node-1
10.65.122.68 UCP-Node-2.cisco.com UCP-Node-2
10.65.122.69 UCP-Node-3.cisco.com UCP-Node-3
10.65.122.70 UCP-Node-4.cisco.com UCP-Node-4
```

8. Ansible relies on the concept of host groups, all the configuration tasks are targeted to specific group of hosts. Since all our nodes are similar in nature for software stack deployment, we created a single host group 'Docker' as shown below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/ansible/hosts | grep -A 14 Docker
[Docker]
UCP-Ctrl-1
UCP-Ctrl-2
UCP-Ctrl-3
DDC-DTR-1
DDC-DTR-2
DDC-DTR-3
UCP-Node-1
UCP-Node-2
UCP-Node-3
UCP-Node-4
[DTR]
DDC-DTR-1
DDC-DTR-2
DDC-DTR-3
```

To run the other tasks specific to DTR nodes we created a host group for DTR nodes, as shown above.

9. Verify Ansible is configured correctly on all the nodes by using its ICMP module, you can check if the nodes are reachable:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m ping
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "ping": "pong"
}
```

## 10. Populate the /etc/hosts file on the remaining nodes from controller node:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/etc/hosts dest=/etc/hosts"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "6e8aebbfble06d09dfd48fe448ee89a994f530cc",
    "dest": "/etc/hosts",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/etc/hosts",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 602,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "6e8aebbfble06d09dfd48fe448ee89a994f530cc",
    "dest": "/etc/hosts",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "a68470d659f0952a7fe599b2990b2e23",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 602,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479577631.2-119323327479829/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "6e8aebbfble06d09dfd48fe448ee89a994f530cc",
    "dest": "/etc/hosts",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "a68470d659f0952a7fe599b2990b2e23",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 602,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479577631.2-253037475841184/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
```

## Installing NTP and Configuring Host OS System Clocks

- Docker Datacenter requires nodes participating in the cluster to have their system time be in sync with the external source. We do this by installing NTP services and configuring it to remain in sync with the system time:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m yum -a "name=ntp state=present"
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        " : manager\nResolving Dependencies\n--> Package ntp"
        "x86_64 0:4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2 will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n"
        "=====\n Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size\n"
        "\n ntp          x86_64  4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2  rhel-7-server-rpms  544 k\nTransaction Summary\n"
        "=====\nInstall 1 Package\nTotal download size: 544 k\nInstalled size: 1.4 M\nDownloading packages:\nRunning transaction check\nRunning transaction test\nTransaction test succeeded\nRunning transaction\n  Installing : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\n    Verifying : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        " : manager\nResolving Dependencies\n--> Package ntp"
        "x86_64 0:4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2 will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n"
        "=====\n Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size\n"
        "\n ntp          x86_64  4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2  rhel-7-server-rpms  544 k\nTransaction Summary\n"
        "=====\nInstall 1 Package\nTotal download size: 544 k\nInstalled size: 1.4 M\nDownloading packages:\nRunning transaction check\nRunning transaction test\nTransaction test succeeded\nRunning transaction\n  Installing : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\n    Verifying : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        " : manager\nResolving Dependencies\n--> Package ntp"
        "x86_64 0:4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2 will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n"
        "=====\n Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size\n"
        "\n ntp          x86_64  4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2  rhel-7-server-rpms  544 k\nTransaction Summary\n"
        "=====\nInstall 1 Package\nTotal download size: 544 k\nInstalled size: 1.4 M\nDownloading packages:\nRunning transaction check\nRunning transaction test\nTransaction test succeeded\nRunning transaction\n  Installing : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\n    Verifying : ntp-4.2.6p5-22.el7_2.2.x86_64\n    1/1\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}
```

- Add your NTP source in /etc/ntp.conf file and copy the file to all other nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/ntp.conf | grep server
# Use public servers from the pool.ntp.org project.
#server 0.rhel.pool.ntp.org iburst
#server 1.rhel.pool.ntp.org iburst
#server 2.rhel.pool.ntp.org iburst
#server 3.rhel.pool.ntp.org iburst
server 171.68.38.66
#broadcast 192.168.1.255 autokey      # broadcast server
#broadcast 224.0.1.1 autokey        # multicast server
#multicastserver 239.255.254.254   # manycast server
```

3. Copy the conf file to all the other nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/etc/ntp.conf dest=/etc/ntp.conf"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "de3966eeaa8a1ff585c43f9723962643719ccb85",
    "dest": "/etc/ntp.conf",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/etc/ntp.conf",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 2016,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "de3966eeaa8a1ff585c43f9723962643719ccb85",
    "dest": "/etc/ntp.conf",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "55f130d7f7361d118aaaf3a1b0d8a9e3c",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 2016,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479578047.86-247148664869733/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "de3966eeaa8a1ff585c43f9723962643719ccb85",
    "dest": "/etc/ntp.conf",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "55f130d7f7361d118aaaf3a1b0d8a9e3c",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:net_conf_t:s0",
    "size": 2016,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479578047.86-229495260626014/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
```

4. Enable NTPD and start the service, followed by status check to make sure system clocks are in sync on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl enable ntpd.service"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/ntp.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service.
```

5. Start the NTPD service on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl start ntpd.service"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
```

6. Check the status of the NTPD service on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl status ntpd.service"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
● ntpd.service - Network Time Service
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since Sat 2016-11-19 23:26:42 IST; 23min ago
    Process: 29098 ExecStart=/usr/sbin/ntp -u ntp:ntp $OPTIONS (code=exited, status=0/SUCCESS)
   Main PID: 29099 (ntpd)
     CGroup: /system.slice/ntp.service
             └─29099 /usr/sbin/ntp -u ntp:ntp -g

Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: Listen normally on 5 lo ::1 UDP 123
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: Listen normally on 6 en0 fe80::225:b5ff:fe00:668f UDP 123
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: Listening on routing socket on fd #23 for interface updates
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c016 06 restart
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c012 02 freq_set kernel 0.000 PPM
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c011 01 freq_not_set
Nov 19 23:26:42 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com systemd[1]: Started Network Time Service.
Nov 19 23:26:44 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c61c 0c clock_step +1398.707053 s
Nov 19 23:50:02 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c614 04 freq_mode
Nov 19 23:50:03 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com ntpd[29099]: 0.0.0.0 c618 08 no_sys_peer

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
● ntpd.service - Network Time Service
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/ntp.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since Sun 2016-11-20 23:27:25 IST; 23h left
    Process: 17376 ExecStart=/usr/sbin/ntp -u ntp:ntp $OPTIONS (code=exited, status=0/SUCCESS)
   Main PID: 17377 (ntpd)
     CGroup: /system.slice/ntp.service
             └─17377 /usr/sbin/ntp -u ntp:ntp -g

Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: Listen normally on 4 virbr0 192.168.122.1 UDP 123
Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: Listen normally on 5 lo ::1 UDP 123
Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: Listening on routing socket on fd #23 for interface updates
Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c016 06 restart
Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c012 02 freq_set kernel 0.000 PPM
Nov 20 23:27:25 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c011 01 freq_not_set
Nov 20 23:27:26 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c61c 0c clock_step -85043.979371 s
Nov 19 23:50:02 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c614 04 freq_mode
Nov 19 23:50:03 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com ntpd[17377]: 0.0.0.0 c618 08 no_sys_peer
```

7. Querying the NTP source to check on the clock-skew if any:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/ntpdate -q 171.68.38.66"
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003010, delay 0.24805
19 Nov 23:52:47 ntpdate[27036]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003010 sec

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003203, delay 0.24835
19 Nov 23:52:47 ntpdate[17657]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003203 sec

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003155, delay 0.24808
19 Nov 23:52:47 ntpdate[17685]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003155 sec

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.002539, delay 0.24806
19 Nov 23:52:47 ntpdate[29624]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.002539 sec

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003849, delay 0.24835
19 Nov 23:52:47 ntpdate[26796]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003849 sec

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003511, delay 0.24796
19 Nov 23:52:55 ntpdate[26610]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003511 sec

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003190, delay 0.24765
19 Nov 23:52:55 ntpdate[17588]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003190 sec

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.001835, delay 0.24794
19 Nov 23:52:55 ntpdate[26274]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.001835 sec

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.003033, delay 0.24799
19 Nov 23:52:55 ntpdate[26812]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.003033 sec

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
server 171.68.38.66, stratum 1, offset 0.002664, delay 0.24838
19 Nov 13:22:55 ntpdate[27417]: adjust time server 171.68.38.66 offset 0.002664 sec
```

## Installing Cisco Virtual Interface Card (VIC) eNIC (Ethernet Network Interface Card) Driver

RHEL 7.2 comes with inbox eNIC driver for the Cisco VIC, we need to update it to the latest version for the UCS Manager release used in the solution. RPM needs to be extracted from downloaded Cisco UCS B-Series Server Software bundle from cisco.com.

1. Installing of eNIC driver can be done through rpm install and this requires host reboot.
2. Copy the rpm file to all the nodes using Ansible:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-1 ~]# ls -ltr
total 716
-rw-r--r--, 1 root root 705956 Sep 14 04:57 kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm
-rw-r--r--, 1 root root 1852 Nov 18 12:46 anaconda-ks.cfg
-rw-r--r--, 1 root root 1945 Nov 18 13:34 initial-setup-ks.cfg
-rw-r--r--, 1 root root 14612 Nov 18 22:51 epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm dest=/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => (
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "21ee851c25a323feeaafde836af00b326312df47b",
    "dest": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "node": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "recontext": "unconfined_u:object_r:admin_home_t:s0",
    "size": 705956,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
)
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => (
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "21ee851c25a323feeaafde836af00b326312df47b",
    "dest": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "node": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "recontext": "system_u:object_r:admin_home_t:s0",
    "size": 705956,
    "state": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479580441.19-220251164171267/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
)
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => (
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "21ee851c25a323feeaafde836af00b326312df47b",
    "dest": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "node": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.el7.x86_64.rpm",
    "recontext": "system_u:object_r:admin_home_t:s0",
    "size": 705956,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479580441.19-229072103837751/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
)
```

### 3. Use the yum module to install the eNIC driver rpm file on all node through Ansible:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m yum -a "name=/root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64.rpm state=present"
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        "Marking /root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64.rpm to be installed"
        "Dependencies Resolved"
        "===="
        "Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size"
        "kmod-enic    x86_64 2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17 /kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64 3.8 M"
        "===="
        "1/1  \n\nInstalled:\n  kmod-enic.x86_64 0:2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64"
        "\n\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        "Marking /root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64.rpm to be installed"
        "Dependencies Resolved"
        "===="
        "Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size"
        "kmod-enic    x86_64 2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17 /kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64 3.8 M"
        "===="
        "1/1  \n\nInstalled:\n  kmod-enic.x86_64 0:2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64"
        "\n\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription"
        "Marking /root/kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64.rpm to be installed"
        "Dependencies Resolved"
        "===="
        "Package      Arch   Version       Repository      Size"
        "kmod-enic    x86_64 2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17 /kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64 3.8 M"
        "===="
        "1/1  \n\nInstalled:\n  kmod-enic.x86_64 0:2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64"
        "\n\nComplete!\n"
    ]
}

```

### 4. Reboot all the nodes after installing the latest eNIC driver:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/shutdown -r +1"
Broadcast message from root@UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST):
The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST.

[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!
[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!
[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!
[WARNING]: Module invocation had junk after the JSON data: Broadcast message from root@UCP-Node-1.cisco.com (Sun 2016-11-20 00:21:35 IST): The system is going down for reboot at Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST!
UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Shutdown scheduled for Sun 2016-11-20 00:22:35 IST, use 'shutdown -c' to cancel.
```

## Configuring Host OS Firewall for required ports

Docker Datacenter requires some TCP and UDP ports to be opened to facilitate communication between its container infrastructure services running on cluster nodes. This needs to be done before installing Docker CS Engine and the Docker UCP. **For opening ports on hosts, ‘firewall-cmd’ is used for configuring ‘firewalld-service’ as shown below.** For every port type such as TCP and UDP, refer the table below to see the specific ports to be opened and then making them permanent on the host.

Table 1. TCP and UDP ports to be opened on hosts for Docker UCP

Hosts	Direction	Port	Purpose
controllers, nodes	in	TCP 443 (configurable)	Web app and CLI client access to UCP.
controllers, nodes	in	TCP 2375	Heartbeat for nodes, to ensure they are running.
controllers	in	TCP 2376 (configurable)	Swarm manager accepts requests from UCP controller.
controllers, nodes	in, out	TCP + UDP 4789	Overlay networking.
controllers, nodes	in, out	TCP + UDP 7946	Overlay networking.
controllers, nodes	in	TCP 12376	Proxy for TLS, provides access to UCP, Swarm, and Engine.
controller	in	TCP 12379	Internal node configuration, cluster configuration, and HA.
controller	in	TCP 12380	Internal node configuration, cluster configuration, and HA.
controller	in	TCP 12381	Proxy for TLS, provides access to UCP.
controller	in	TCP 12382	Manages TLS and requests from swarm manager.
controller	in	TCP 12383	Used by the authentication storage backend.
controller	in	TCP 12384	Used by authentication storage backend for replication across controllers.
controller	in	TCP 12385	The port where the authentication API is exposed.
controller	in	TCP 12386	Used by the authentication worker.



For second architecture, since UCP and DTR services are co-located, we need to open port 4443 on all the UCP Controller nodes.

The screenshot below shows the command to open the TCP 443 port using firewall-cmd:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=4443/tcp"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

Making the opened ports permanent:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=443/tcp --permanent"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

For a range of consecutive ports, we can use the command shown below to open the successive ports 2375 to 2376:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=2375-2376/tcp"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=2375-2376/tcp --permanent"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

Following is an example for opening 4789 UDP port and making the port permanent:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=4789/udp --permanent"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=4789/udp --permanent"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

Repeat the commands for the rest of the ports on all the nodes and complete opening the firewall ports. Once this task is complete, restart ‘firewalld-service’ as below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl restart firewalld.service"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
```

To confirm the list of ports opened run the following command as shown below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --list-all"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
public (default, active)
  interfaces: en0
  sources:
  services: dhcpcv6-client ssh
  ports: 443/tcp 4789/udp 7946/udp 7946/tcp 4789/tcp 12379-12386/tcp 2375-2376/tcp 12376/tcp
  masquerade: no
  forward-ports:
  icmp-blocks:
  rich rules:

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
public (default, active)
  interfaces: en0
  sources:
  services: dhcpcv6-client ssh
  ports: 443/tcp 4789/udp 7946/udp 7946/tcp 4789/tcp 12379-12386/tcp 2375-2376/tcp 12376/tcp
  masquerade: no
  forward-ports:
  icmp-blocks:
  rich rules:

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
public (default, active)
  interfaces: en0
  sources:
  services: dhcpcv6-client ssh
  ports: 443/tcp 4789/udp 7946/udp 7946/tcp 4789/tcp 12379-12386/tcp 2375-2376/tcp 12376/tcp
  masquerade: no
  forward-ports:
  icmp-blocks:
  rich rules:

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
public (default, active)
  interfaces: en0
  sources:
  services: dhcpcv6-client ssh
  ports: 443/tcp 4789/udp 7946/udp 7946/tcp 4789/tcp 12379-12386/tcp 2375-2376/tcp 12376/tcp
  masquerade: no
  forward-ports:
  icmp-blocks:
  rich rules:
```

## Installation of Docker Repo and Engine

Before we proceed to install the Docker repo and Docker Engine we need to make sure we have removed the epel repos from all the nodes. This is needed as these repos are not required anymore and can possibly create issue during other software installations.

1. To remove epel repo from all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/rpm -evh epel-release-7-8.noarch"
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Preparing... #####
Cleaning up / removing...
epel-release-7-8 #####
```

2. Do the yum database cleanup:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/yum clean all"
[DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything

[DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything

[UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything

[UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything

[UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything

[DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Cleaning repos: packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo main centos_7
                  : rhel-7-server-extras-rpms rhel-7-server-optional-rpms
                  : rhel-7-server-rpms
Cleaning up everything
```

### 3. Install ‘yum-utils’ package:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m yum -a "name=yum-utils state=present"
[UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}
[DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}
[UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}
[UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}
[DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}
[DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS => {
  "changed": false,
  "msg": "",
  "rc": 0,
  "results": [
    "yum-utils-1.31-34.el7.noarch providing yum-utils is already installed"
  ]
}]
```

### 4. Add the Docker public key for Docker CS Engine packages on all the hosts:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-2 ~]# rpm --import "https://sks-keyservers.net/pks/lookup?op=get&search=0xee6d536cf7dc86e2d7d56f59a178ac6c6238f52e"
[root@UCP-Ctrl-2 ~]#
```

### 5. Add Docker repository on all the hosts:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/yum-config-manager --add-repo https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7

[packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos_7]
name=added from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
baseurl=https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
enabled=1

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7

[packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos_7]
name=added from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
baseurl=https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
enabled=1

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7

[packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos_7]
name=added from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
baseurl=https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
enabled=1

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7

[packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos_7]
name=added from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
baseurl=https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
enabled=1

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7

[packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos_7]
name=added from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
baseurl=https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
enabled=1

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id
adding repo from: https://packages.docker.com/1.12/yum/repo/main/centos/7
```

6. Execute ‘yum repolist’ command to refresh the host software repos:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/yum repolist"
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
repo id                                repo name          status
packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7 added from: https://packa    20
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64           Red Hat Enterprise Linux      327
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64         Red Hat Enterprise Linux     8,903
rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64                  Red Hat Enterprise Linux   11,412
repolist: 20,662

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
repo id                                repo name          status
packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7 added from: https://packa    20
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64           Red Hat Enterprise Linux      327
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64         Red Hat Enterprise Linux     8,903
rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64                  Red Hat Enterprise Linux   11,412
repolist: 20,662

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
repo id                                repo name          status
packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7 added from: https://packa    20
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64           Red Hat Enterprise Linux      327
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64         Red Hat Enterprise Linux     8,903
rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64                  Red Hat Enterprise Linux   11,412
repolist: 20,662

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
repo id                                repo name          status
packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7 added from: https://packa    20
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64           Red Hat Enterprise Linux      327
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64         Red Hat Enterprise Linux     8,903
rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64                  Red Hat Enterprise Linux   11,412
repolist: 20,662

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
repo id                                repo name          status
packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7 added from: https://packa    20
rhel-7-server-extras-rpms/x86_64           Red Hat Enterprise Linux      327
rhel-7-server-optional-rpms/x86_64         Red Hat Enterprise Linux     8,903
rhel-7-server-rpms/x86_64                  Red Hat Enterprise Linux   11,412
repolist: 20,662
```

7. Install Docker Engine on all the nodes using Ansible:

```

[root@UDC-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m yum -a "name=docker-engine state=present"
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-in : manager\nResolving Dependencies--> Running transaction check\n--> Package dock
er-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n=====
=====
=====|n Package           Arch   Version          Repository          Size|n
=====
=====|nInstalling: docker-engine x86_64 1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos|n                               packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo_main_centos 7 19 M|n|nTrans
action Summary|n=====|nInstall 1 Package|nTotal download size: 19 M|nInstalled size: 79 M|nDownloading pa
ckages|nRunning transaction check|nRunning transaction test|nTransaction test succeeded|nRunning transaction|n Installing: docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64
 1/1 |n Verifying : docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64 1/1 |n|nInstalled:|n docker-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos
  \|nComplete!|n"
    ]
}
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-in : manager\nResolving Dependencies--> Running transaction check\n--> Package dock
er-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n=====
=====
=====|n Package           Arch   Version          Repository          Size|n
=====
=====|nInstalling: docker-engine x86_64 1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos|n                               packages.docker.com 1.12 yum repo_main_centos 7 19 M|n|nTrans
action Summary|n=====|nInstall 1 Package|nTotal download size: 19 M|nInstalled size: 79 M|nDownloading pa
ckages|nRunning transaction check|nRunning transaction test|nTransaction test succeeded|nRunning transaction|n Installing: docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64
 1/1 |n Verifying : docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64 1/1 |n|nInstalled:|n docker-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos
  \|nComplete!|n"
    ]
}
DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "msg": "",
    "rc": 0,
    "results": [
        "Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-in : manager\nResolving Dependencies--> Running transaction check\n--> Package dock
er-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos will be installed\n--> Finished Dependency Resolution\nDependencies Resolved\n=====
=====
=====|n Package           Arch   Version          Repository          Size|n
=====
=====|nInstalling: docker-engine x86_64 1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos|n                               packages.docker.com 1.12 yum_repo_main_centos 7 19 M|n|nTrans
action Summary|n=====|nInstall 1 Package|nTotal download size: 19 M|nInstalled size: 79 M|nDownloading pa
ckages|nRunning transaction check|nRunning transaction test|nTransaction test succeeded|nRunning transaction|n Installing: docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64
 1/1 |n Verifying : docker-engine-1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos.x86_64 1/1 |n|nInstalled:|n docker-engine.x86_64 0:1.12.3.cs4-1.el7.centos
  \|nComplete!|n"
    ]
}

```

- Verify that all the nodes have Docker Engine installed successfully:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/yum info docker-engine"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Installed Packages
Name        : docker-engine
Arch       : x86_64
Version    : 1.12.3.cs4
Release    : 1.el7.centos
Size       : 79 M
Repo       : installed
From repo : packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7
Summary   : The open-source application container engine
URL       : https://dockerproject.org
License    : ASL 2.0
Description: Docker is an open source project to build, ship and run any
             : application as a lightweight container.
             :
             : Docker containers are both hardware-agnostic and
             : platform-agnostic. This means they can run anywhere, from your
             : laptop to the largest EC2 compute instance and everything in
             : between - and they don't require you to use a particular language,
             : framework or packaging system. That makes them great building
             : blocks for deploying and scaling web apps, databases, and backend
             : services without depending on a particular stack or provider.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Loaded plugins: langpacks, product-id, search-disabled-repos, subscription-
               : manager
Installed Packages
Name        : docker-engine
Arch       : x86_64
Version    : 1.12.3.cs4
Release    : 1.el7.centos
Size       : 79 M
Repo       : installed
From repo : packages.docker.com_1.12_yum_repo_main_centos_7
Summary   : The open-source application container engine
URL       : https://dockerproject.org
License    : ASL 2.0
Description: Docker is an open source project to build, ship and run any
             : application as a lightweight container.
             :
             : Docker containers are both hardware-agnostic and
             : platform-agnostic. This means they can run anywhere, from your
             : laptop to the largest EC2 compute instance and everything in
             : between - and they don't require you to use a particular language,
             : framework or packaging system. That makes them great building
             : blocks for deploying and scaling web apps, databases, and backend
             : services without depending on a particular stack or provider.
```



Do not start the Docker daemon services as yet. We need to configure Docker device-mapper driver in direct LVM-Mode before starting the Docker daemon services.

## Configuring Docker CS Engine for Device-Mapper Driver in Direct LVM-Mode

Device Mapper is a kernel-based framework that underpins many advanced volume management technologies on Linux. Docker's device-mapper storage driver leverages the thin provisioning and snapshotting capabilities of this framework for image and container management. The preferred configuration for production deployments is direct-lvm. This mode uses block devices to create the thin pool. The following procedure shows you how to configure a Docker host to use the device-mapper storage driver in a direct-lvm configuration.

We will be using /dev/sdb device on each node for creating thin pool for Docker use. Each node has 200 GB size lun getting discovered as /dev/sdb, through Cisco UCS Manager storage profile configuration in RAID-1 level.

1. Create physical volume on /dev/sdb on all the hosts:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/pvcreate /dev/sdb"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Physical volume "/dev/sdb" successfully created
```

2. Verify that the physical volume gets created cleanly:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/pvs -a"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
PV          VG      Fmt Attr PSize   PFree
/dev/rhel/home    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/root    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/swap    ---   0     0
/dev/sdal        ---   0     0
/dev/sda2        rhel   lvm2 a--  59.51g  60.00m
/dev/sdb         Docker lvm2 a-- 200.00g 200.00g

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
PV          VG      Fmt Attr PSize   PFree
/dev/rhel/home    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/root    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/swap    ---   0     0
/dev/sdal        ---   0     0
/dev/sda2        rhel   lvm2 a--  59.51g  60.00m
/dev/sdb         Docker lvm2 a-- 200.00g 200.00g

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
PV          VG      Fmt Attr PSize   PFree
/dev/rhel/home    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/root    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/swap    ---   0     0
/dev/sdal        ---   0     0
/dev/sda2        rhel   lvm2 a--  59.51g  60.00m
/dev/sdb         Docker lvm2 a-- 200.00g 200.00g

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
PV          VG      Fmt Attr PSize   PFree
/dev/rhel/home    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/root    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/swap    ---   0     0
/dev/sdal        ---   0     0
/dev/sda2        rhel   lvm2 a--  59.51g  60.00m
/dev/sdb         Docker lvm2 a-- 200.00g 200.00g

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
PV          VG      Fmt Attr PSize   PFree
/dev/rhel/home    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/root    ---   0     0
/dev/rhel/swap    ---   0     0
/dev/sdal        ---   0     0
/dev/sda2        rhel   lvm2 a--  59.51g  60.00m
/dev/sdb         Docker lvm2 a-- 200.00g 200.00g
```

3. Create a volume group named Docker using physical volume which we previously created:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/vgcreate Docker /dev/sdb"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
  Volume group "Docker" successfully created
```

4. Create a thin pool named thinpool. In this example, the logical data is 95% of the ‘Docker’ volume group size. Leaving 5% free space allows for auto expanding of either the data or metadata if space runs low.

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvcreate --wipesignatures y -n thinpool Docker -l 95%VG"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

DDC-DTR-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" created.
```

5. Convert the pool into thinpool:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvcreate --wipesignatures y -n thinpoolmeta Docker -l 1%VG"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

DDC-DTR-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpoolmeta" created.
```

```

[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvconvert -y --zero n -c 512K --thinpool Docker/thinpool --poolmetadata Docker/thinpoolmeta"
[UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

[UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
 Converted Docker/thinpool to thin pool. WARNING: Converting logical volume Docker/thinpool and Docker/thinpoolmeta to pool's data and metadata volumes.
 THIS WILL DESTROY CONTENT OF LOGICAL VOLUME (filesystem etc.)

```

## 6. Configure auto-execution of thin pool via lvm profile -

```

[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# vi /etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile
activation (
    thin_pool_autoextend_threshold=80
    thin_pool_autoextend_percent=20
)
(reverse-i-search)`ansible Docker -a "Csible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvconvert -y --zero n -c 512K --thinpool Docker/thinpool --poolmetadata Docker/thinpoolmeta"
(reverse-i-search)`-m: ansible Docker "C yum -a "name=docker-engine state=present"
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/etc/environment"
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# clear
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# vi /etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile
activation (
    thin_pool_autoextend_threshold=80
    thin_pool_autoextend_percent=20
)
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile dest=/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile"
[UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS =>]
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "e6be4eb9f7dcc60fb6fcfcf4c0098329cdad0594",
    "dest": "/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile",
    "secontext": "unconfined_u:object_r:lvm_t:s0",
    "size": 89,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
)
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => [
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "e6be4eb9f7dcc60fb6fcfcf4c0098329cdad0594",
    "dest": "/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "bb00a1e54c6a3bd0703c584af9387dca",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/etc/lvm/profile/Docker-thinpool.profile",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:lvm_t:s0",
    "size": 89,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479803534.77-114938113137518/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
]

```

We have created Docker-thinpool profile by setting auto-extend threshold to 80% and auto-extend space to 20%. These values are set to make sure that we get 80% of the total available space at one go and later when the utilization reaches 80% fully; we would get 20% of the remaining extended space.

## 7. Apply newly created lvm-profile:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvchange --metadataprofile Docker-thinpool Docker/thinpool"
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Logical volume "thinpool" changed.
```

## 8. Setup LV monitoring:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/sbin/lvs -o+seg_monitor"
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
LV      VG      Attr     LSize   Pool Origin Data%  Meta%  Move Log Cpy%Sync Convert Monitor
thinpool Docker twi-a-t--- 190.00g          0.00   0.01                               monitored
home    rhel    -wi-ao---- 18.19g
root    rhel    -wi-ao---- 37.26g
swap    rhel    -wi-ao---- 4.00g
```

9. Configure Docker daemon with specific device-mapper options. Now that storage is configured we need to tell Docker daemon to use it. We do this by creating daemon.json file with the following configuration parameters and place it as /etc/docker/daemon.json:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# #vi /etc/docker/daemon.json
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /etc/docker/daemon.json
{
  "storage-driver": "devicemapper",
  "storage-opts": [
    "dm.thinpooldev=/dev/mapper/Docker-thinpool",
    "dm.use_deferred_removal=true",
    "dm.use_deferred_deletion=true"
  ]
}
```

9. If /etc/docker does not exist, create it before-hand on all the nodes and copy the daemon.json:

```
/usr/bin/mkdir
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/mkdir /etc/docker"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-1 | FAILED | rc=1 >>
/usr/bin/mkdir: cannot create directory '/etc/docker': File exists
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/etc/docker/daemon.json dest=/etc/docker/daemon.json"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "eaac4b28dcefa7d4326e8db898d4452a2812f6e5",
    "dest": "/etc/docker/daemon.json",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/etc/docker/daemon.json",
    "secontext": "unconfined_u:object_r:etc_t:s0",
    "size": 191,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "eaac4b28dcefa7d4326e8db898d4452a2812f6e5",
    "dest": "/etc/docker/daemon.json",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "b796711c7ba52654a7b5d8e740a231d4",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:docker_config_t:s0",
    "size": 191,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479804595.72-176691544304356/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "eaac4b28dcefa7d4326e8db898d4452a2812f6e5",
    "dest": "/etc/docker/daemon.json",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "b796711c7ba52654a7b5d8e740a231d4",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:docker_config_t:s0",
    "size": 191,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479804595.73-272322441151302/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
}
```

## 10. Enable Docker service and start the service on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl enable docker.service"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/docker.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service.
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl start docker.service"
UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
```

11. Verify that Docker service is up and running on all the nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl status docker.service"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
● docker.service - Docker Application Container Engine
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since Tue 2016-11-22 14:21:43 EST; 40s ago
    Docs: https://docs.docker.com
   Main PID: 26108 (dockerd)
      Memory: 32.8M
      CPU: 0.000 CPU(s)
     Groups: system.slice/docker.service
           └─26108 /usr/bin/dockerd

Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.365762389+05:30" level=info msg="Graph migration to content-addressability took 0.00 seconds"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.366000000+05:30" level=warning msg="mountpoint for pidc not found"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.366000000+05:30" level=warning msg="mountpoint for pidc not found"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.366485346+05:30" level=info msg="FirewallD running: true"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.379496029+05:30" level=info msg="Default bridge (docker0) is assigned with an IP address 172.17.0.0/16.
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.379701614+05:30" level=info msg="API listen on /var/run/docker.sock"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.73442948+05:30" level=info msg="Loading containers: done."
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.734806894+05:30" level=info msg="Daemon has completed initialization"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.734823034+05:30" level=info msg="Docker daemon" commit=d5c6c4c graphdriver=devicemapper version=1.12.3-cs
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com dockerd[26108]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.734823034+05:30" level=info msg="API listen on /var/run/docker.sock"
Nov 22 14:21:43 UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com systemd[1]: Started Docker Application Container Engine.

[DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
● docker.service - Docker Application Container Engine
  Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/docker.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
  Active: active (running) since Tue 2016-11-22 14:21:43 EST; 40s ago
    Docs: https://docs.docker.com
   Main PID: 26003 (dockerd)
      Memory: 32.8M
      CPU: 0.000 CPU(s)
     Groups: system.slice/docker.service
           └─26003 /usr/bin/dockerd

Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.410670699+05:30" level=info msg="Graph migration to content-addressability took 0.00 seconds"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.411036026+05:30" level=warning msg="mountpoint for pidc not found"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.411036026+05:30" level=warning msg="mountpoint for pidc not found"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.420706107+05:30" level=info msg="FirewallD running: true"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.617210466+05:30" level=info msg="Default bridge (docker0) is assigned with an IP address 172.17.0.0/16.
common option --bridge can be used to set a preferred IP address."
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.772093703+05:30" level=info msg="Loading containers: done."
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.773105658+05:30" level=info msg="Daemon has completed initialization"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.773122244+05:30" level=info msg="Docker daemon" commit=d5c6c4c graphdriver=devicemapper version=1.12.3-cs
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com dockerd[26003]: time="2016-11-22T14:21:43.784077832+05:30" level=info msg="API listen on /var/run/docker.sock"
Nov 22 14:21:43 DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com systemd[1]: Started Docker Application Container Engine.
```

12. Verify that the Docker service is running with storage driver set to device-mapper:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/docker info"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
Containers: 0
Running: 0
Paused: 0
Stopped: 0
Images: 0
Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4
Storage Driver: devicemapper
Pool Name: Docker-thinpool
Pool Blocksize: 524.3 kB
Base Device Size: 10.74 GB
Backing Filesystem: xfs
Data file:
Metadata file:
Data Space Used: 19.92 MB
Data Space Total: 204 GB
Data Space Available: 204 GB
Metadata Space Used: 266.2 kB
Metadata Space Total: 2.143 GB
Metadata Space Available: 2.143 GB
Thin Pool Minimum Free Space: 20.4 GB
Udev Sync Supported: true
Deferred Removal Enabled: true
Deferred Deletion Enabled: true
Deferred Deleted Device Count: 0
Library Version: 1.02.107-RHEL7 (2016-06-09)
Logging Driver: json-file
Cgroup Driver: cgroupfs
Plugins:
Volume: local
Network: null overlay host bridge
Swarm: inactive
Runtimes: runc
Default Runtime: runc
Security Options: seccomp
Kernel Version: 3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64
Operating System: Red Hat Enterprise Linux
OSType: linux
Architecture: x86_64
CPUs: 56
Total Memory: 125.5 GiB
Name: UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com
ID: KU2O:W4OU:TGHX:DGU7:7A2I:J44S:J7ZT:D7LD:HSBI:HCS3:BFEO:HFMV
Docker Root Dir: /var/lib/docker
Debug Mode (client): false
Debug Mode (server): false
Registry: https://index.docker.io/v1/
Insecure Registries:
 127.0.0.0/8WARNING: bridge-nf-call-iptables is disabled
WARNING: bridge-nf-call-ip6tables is disabled
```

13. Check that the LVs are monitored as configured:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# journalctl -fu dm-event.service
-- Logs begin at Tue 2016-11-22 00:05:59 IST. --
Nov 22 13:57:22 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com systemd[1]: Started Device-mapper event daemon.
Nov 22 13:57:22 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com systemd[1]: Starting Device-mapper event daemon...
Nov 22 13:57:22 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com dmeventd[26867]: dmeventd ready for processing.
Nov 22 13:57:22 UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com lvm[26867]: Monitoring thin Docker-thinpool.
^C
```

14. Check to see there aren't any containers running on any of the cluster nodes:

Ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/docker ps"						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
DDC-DTR-2   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
DDC-DTR-1   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Ctrl-2   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Ctrl-3   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-DTR-3   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Node-3   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Node-2   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Node-4   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
UCP-Node-1   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES

With this all the cluster nodes are installed with Docker CS Engine and they are configured for installing Docker UCP and DTR services.

This brings us to a state where all cluster nodes are installed with Docker CS Engine and they are configured for installing Docker UCP and DTR services.

## Install and Configure Docker UCP Controller Nodes

Docker UCP is a containerized application that requires Docker CS Engine 1.10.0 or above to run. Installation work flow is split into two steps. We identify the first UCP Controller node, install UCP on it and then start adding UCP Controller replicas and UCP Nodes. This way they form a large cluster running Docker Datacenter. Docker Trusted Registry is again a containerized application running on one of the UCP nodes.

1. Docker UCP installation is one single command as shown below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 install -i --host-address 10.65.122.61
Unable to find image 'docker/ucp:1.1.4' locally
1.1.4: Pulling from docker/ucp
c0cb142e4345: Pull complete
bc ee58a6e550: Pull complete
d b d82e351077: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:d16275fabledac53cd19e7b408581fb3a115013c721fabbccle4f813abe272065
Status: Downloaded newer image for docker/ucp:1.1.4
INFO [0000] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
INFO [0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
WARN [0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please choose your initial UCP admin password:
Confirm your initial password:
ERROR [0017] Passwords don't match, please try again
Please choose your initial UCP admin password:
Confirm your initial password:
INFO [0026] Pulling required images... (this may take a while)
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.61]

You may enter additional aliases (SANs) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
INFO [1910] Installing UCP with host address 10.65.122.61 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
INFO [0000] Checking that required ports are available and accessible
INFO [0014] Generating UCP Cluster Root CA
INFO [0033] Generating UCP Client Root CA
INFO [0038] Deploying UCP Containers
WARN [0097] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
INFO [0097] UCP instance ID: RMLGJ3QS1:LSXS:ZAMD:PBEZ:KYAS:5PR2:EUAJ:JP3F:R3XO:OABM:HPUI
INFO [0097] UCP Server SSL: SHA-256 Fingerprint=69:60:08:36:96:5C:01:E5:50:A9:19:4C:7D:1B:A4:CF:E6:BB:24:FF:E3:8C:FF:12:65:C1:83:53:55:11:29:E8
INFO [0097] Login as "admin"/(your admin password) to UCP at https://10.65.122.61:443
```

This command takes the following parameters:

- Container name: --name ucp
- UCP version tag: docker/ucp:1.1.4 \*\*\* this is important as we are specifically saying what version needed to be installed. Otherwise 'docker run' command will download and install the latest UCP version.

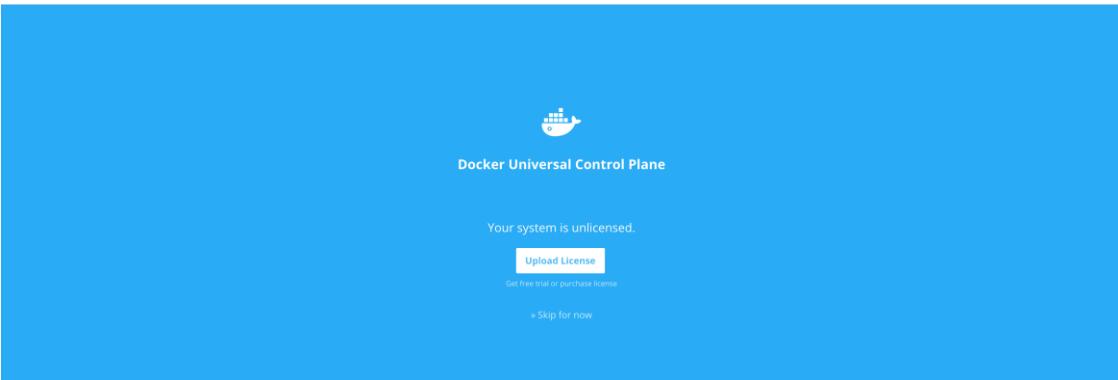
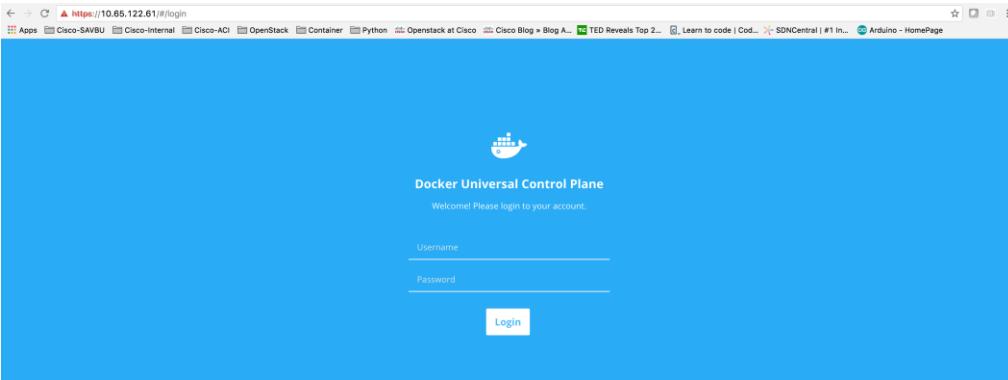
- UCP URL/Host address: --host-address <ip-address of the 1st Controller Node>



For second architecture, an additional UCP install command parameter ‘--controller-port’ is needed to specify port 4443. This is required as DTR services are co-located on the same nodes and DTR by default uses 443. The command to install UCP controller for second architecture will be:

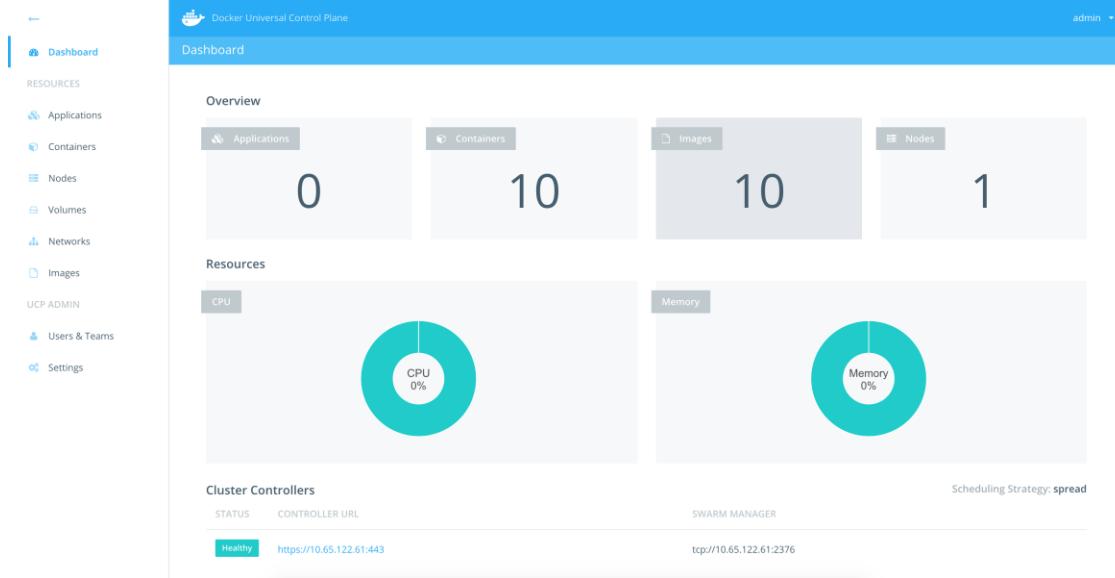
```
docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 install --host-address <ip-address of the 1st Controller node --interactive --controller-port 4443
```

## 2. Install licenses to the Docker UCP Controller node:



3. Follow the instruction to upload the license file by clicking ‘upload License’.

Accessing UCP Dashboard:



This shows that we have one Docker UCP Controller up and running.



For second architecture UCP URL would be - <https://<ip-address>:4443> of the primary controller node

## Backup Controller CAs and Add UCP Replicas

We take a backup of root-CA certificates and copy them on the rest of the nodes. This enables them to join the existing single node cluster securely. After taking backup we can add Controller replicas and UCP nodes.

1. Take backup of root-ca to be used when adding replicas and UCP nodes to form cluster:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# docker run --rm -i --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 backup --interactive --root-ca-only --passphrase "secret" > /root/backup.tar
[INFO][0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
[INFO][0000] We're about to temporarily stop the local UCP CA containers for UCP ID: 4F2N:C6JH:RGST:74ML:DQ2:EKAE:VQEIX6KX:IEUD:O27M:PBAO:5BWY
Do you want proceed with the backup? (y/n): y
[INFO][0001] Temporarily stopping the local CA containers to ensure a consistent backup
[INFO][0000] Beginning backup
[INFO][0000] Backup completed successfully
[INFO][0003] Resuming stopped UCP containers
```

In case the above command fails then we need to pass the cluster-id instead of using --interactive switch in the command. To get the cluster-id run the below commands:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# docker run --rm --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 id 1 > /tmp/id
time="2017-01-17T18:01:28Z" level=info msg="Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible"
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# cat /tmp/id
BWDO:DSHC:IF7F:J2MV:N56F:5ETJ:LZEM:24GB:GZGI:72SH:ORE2:THK4
```

2. Copy root-ca backup to all other nodes:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ls -ltr
total 804
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 705956 Sep 14 04:57 kmod-enic-2.3.0.30-rhel7u2.e17.x86_64.rpm
-rw-----. 1 root root 1852 Nov 18 12:46 anaconda-ks.cfg
-rw-----. 1 root root 1945 Nov 18 13:34 initial-setup-ks.cfg
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 14612 Nov 19 22:51 epel-release-latest-7.noarch.rpm
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 87323 Nov 24 01:09 backup.tar
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -m copy -a "src=/root/backup.tar dest=/root/backup.tar"
UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": false,
    "checksum": "a8d1266087dbebc3eed3e452c4c13560f68eccd2",
    "dest": "/root/backup.tar",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "path": "/root/backup.tar",
    "secontext": "unconfined_u:object_r:admin_home_t:s0",
    "size": 87323,
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS => {
    "changed": true,
    "checksum": "a8d1266087dbebc3eed3e452c4c13560f68eccd2",
    "dest": "/root/backup.tar",
    "gid": 0,
    "group": "root",
    "md5sum": "22dba72627eec5562096c521466a4f22",
    "mode": "0644",
    "owner": "root",
    "secontext": "system_u:object_r:admin_home_t:s0",
    "size": 87323,
    "src": "/root/.ansible/tmp/ansible-tmp-1479929957.1-174145191856582/source",
    "state": "file",
    "uid": 0
}
}
```

### 3. Login to the UCP Controller node and execute the UCP installation as below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-2 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock -v /root/backup.tar:/backup.tar docker/ucp:1.1.4 join --interactive
--replica --passphrase "secret" --fresh-install
[INFO] [0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-3.cs1, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
[WARN] [0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Serial Number: 50e994a3aaef9b501
SSA-236 Fingerprint=F9:38:76:95:E2:17:90:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to join this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
[0021] All required images are present
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.62]

You may enter additional aliases (SANS) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
[INFO] [0001] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.62 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
[INFO] [0001] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
[INFO] [0001] Checking that required ports are available and accessible
[INFO] [0033] Starting local swarm containers
[INFO] [0036] Starting UCP Controller replica containers
[WARN] [0089] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
[WARN] [0089] Your cluster only has two controllers. Adding a third node prior to restarting the daemon is strongly recommended to prevent long restart times.
```

This command takes the following parameters –

- To join existing cluster – join
- Replica or Primary - --replica
- Root-CA backup - -v /root/backup.tar:/backup.tar
- UCP Server URL - It's the 1st UCP Controller ip address through which we access UCP dashboard - https://<ip-address>:443

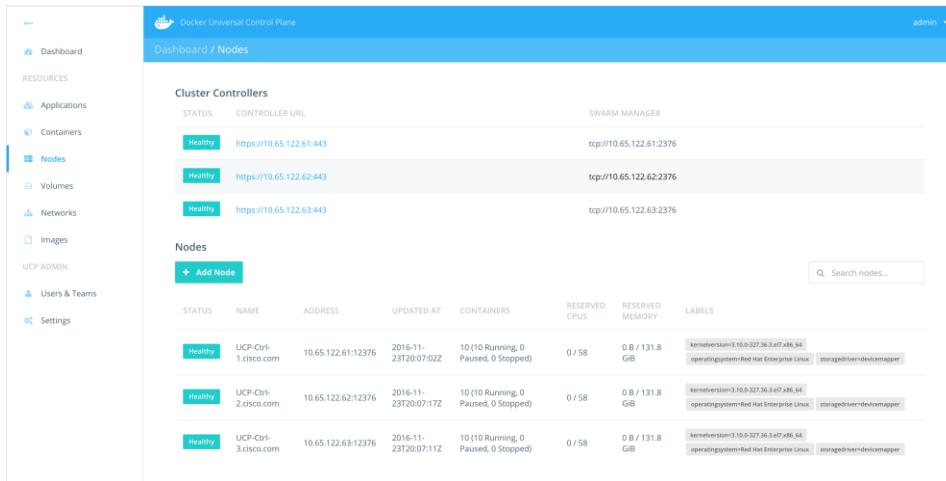
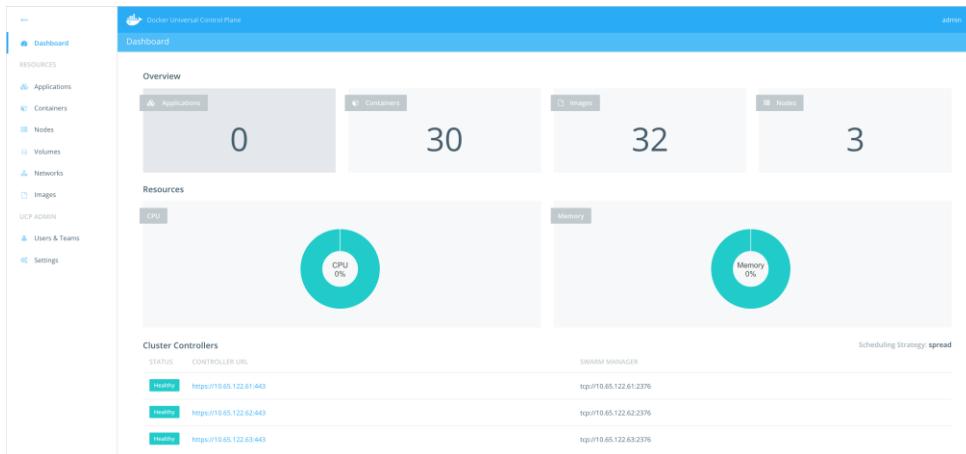
With these switches second controller node will join the first node to form a cluster. We need to follow the same steps for adding the third controller node.

- To join the third Controller node, we will issue the same command as above:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-3 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock -v /root/backup.tar:/backup.tar docker/ucp:1.1.4 join --interactive --replica --passphrase "secret" --fresh-install --controller-port 4443
[...]
INFO[0001] Your system version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65cfc4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
WARN[0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Server Name Identifier: 10.65.122.61:443
SHA-256 Fingerprint: F9:3E:76:95:E2:17:80:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to trust this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
INFO[0022] Pulling required images... (this may take a while)
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Ctrl1-3.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.63]

You may enter additional aliases (SANs) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
INFO[0001] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.63 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
INFO[0001] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
INFO[0001] Starting local Docker daemon if required and accessible
INFO[0052] Starting local Docker container
INFO[0053] Starting UCP Controller replica containers
WARN[0109] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
WARN[0109] If you have to restart daemons on multiple controllers, restart them one by one to prevent long restart times.
```

- After the third node has joined we need to restart the Docker services on controller nodes one by one, starting from the first UCP controller node.
- All the three nodes joins to form a cluster, we will have Docker UCP dashboard status shown as below:



 For second architecture UCP Controller replica node join command will be as: `docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock -v /root/backup.tar:/backup.tar docker/ucp:1.1.4 join --interactive --replica --passphrase "secret" --fresh-install --controller-port 4443`

## Add UCP Nodes

In this step we will now continue to add rest of the 7 hosts to the newly formed cluster. Even the DTR nodes will be added as UCP nodes first. For all the remaining nodes, command will be same. And here we are not going to give ‘--replica’ to join the nodes to the cluster.

### 1. Joining the first DTR node to the cluster:

```
[root@DDC-DTR-1 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 join -i
[INFO][0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
[WARN][0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Serial Number: 50e994a3aaaf9b501
SHA-256 Fingerprint=F9:38:76:95:E2:17:80:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to trust this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
[INFO][0012] Pulling required images... (this may take a while)
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.64]

You may enter additional aliases (SANs) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
[INFO][0002] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.64 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
[INFO][0006] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
[INFO][0006] Starting local swarm containers
[WARN][0010] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
[root@DDC-DTR-1 ~]# systemctl restart docker.service
```

### 2. Joining the first UCP node to the cluster:

```
[root@UCP-Node-1 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 join -i
Unable to find image 'docker/ucp:1.1.4' locally
1.1.4: Pulling from docker/ucp

c0cb142e4345: Pull complete
bcee58a6e550: Pull complete
dbd82e351077: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:d16275fa1edac53cd19e7b408581fb3a115013c721fabbce4f813abe272065
Status: Downloaded newer image for docker/ucp:1.1.4
[INFO][0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
[WARN][0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Serial Number: 50e994a3aaaf9b501
SHA-256 Fingerprint=F9:38:76:95:E2:17:80:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to trust this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
[INFO][0020] Pulling required images... (this may take a while)
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Node-1.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.67]

You may enter additional aliases (SANs) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
[INFO][0001] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.67 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
[INFO][0001] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
[INFO][0010] Starting local swarm containers
[WARN][0014] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
[root@UCP-Node-1 ~]# systemctl restart docker.service
```



For second architecture UCP server URL will be: <https://<ip-address> of primary controller node>:4443

### 3. Similarly we need to add the remaining DTR and UCP nodes by logging into them and running same command as shown above. In all cases UCP server URL remains same. Post installation the Docker services must be started on all the cluster nodes.

After all the nodes join the cluster, the UCP Dash board should look as shown in the screenshot below:

**Docker Universal Control Plane**

**Dashboard / Nodes**

**Cluster Controllers**

STATUS	CONTROLLER URL	SWARM MANAGER
Healthy	https://10.65.122.61:443	tcp://10.65.122.61:2376
Healthy	https://10.65.122.62:443	tcp://10.65.122.62:2376
Healthy	https://10.65.122.63:443	tcp://10.65.122.63:2376

**Nodes**

**+ Add Node**

**Search nodes...**

STATUS	NAME	ADDRESS	UPDATED AT	CONTAINERS	RESERVED CPUs	RESERVED MEMORY	LABELS
Healthy	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.64:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:14Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.65:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:26Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.66:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:15Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.61:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:35Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.62:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:42Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.63:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:36Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.67:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:33Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.68:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:13Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.69:12376	2016-11-24T05:53:37Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper
Healthy	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com	10.65.122.70:12376	2016-11-24T05:52:59Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storageDriver=devicemapper

**Dashboard**

**Overview**

Applications	Containers	Images	Nodes
0	44	102	10

**Resources**

**CPU**

**Memory**

**Cluster Controllers**

STATUS	CONTROLLER URL	SWARM MANAGER
Healthy	https://10.65.122.61:443	tcp://10.65.122.61:2376
Healthy	https://10.65.122.62:443	tcp://10.65.122.62:2376
Healthy	https://10.65.122.63:443	tcp://10.65.122.63:2376

Scheduling Strategy: spread

## Install and Configure DTR and its Replicas

1. Install DTR application on the designated DTR nodes such as - DTR1, DTR2 and DTR3. Before this we need to open port 80 on all cluster nodes.

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=80/tcp"
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=80/tcp --permanent"
UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

2. Restart the firewalld services:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible Docker -a "/usr/bin/systemctl restart firewalld.service"
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Ctrl-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-4 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>

UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
```

### 3. Download CA certificates on the first UCP Controller node using curl to UCP Controller URL:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ucp]# curl -k https://10.65.122.61/ca > ucp-ca.pem
% Total    % Received % Xferd  Average Speed   Time      Time     Current
          Dload  Upload Total   Spent    Left  Speed
100 1842  100 1842    0     0  22434      0 --:--:-- --:--:-- 22740
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ucp]# ls -ltr
total 52
-rw-----. 1 root root 1675 Nov 24 05:57 key.pem
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 572 Nov 24 05:57 env.sh
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 625 Nov 24 05:57 env.ps1
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 586 Nov 24 05:57 env.cmd
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 450 Nov 24 05:57 cert.pub
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 5392 Nov 24 05:57 cert.pem
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 3684 Nov 24 05:57 ca.pem
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 13748 Nov 24 11:38 ucp-bundle-admin.zip
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 1842 Nov 24 21:47 ucp-ca.pem
```

### 4. To install DTR application on the DTR nodes, execute the following command on the first UCP Controller Node:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ucp]# docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 install --ucp-url https://10.65.122.61 --ucp-node DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com --dtr-external-url 10.65.122.64 --ucp-username admin
--ucp-password Nbv12345! --ucp-ca "(cat ucp-ca.pem)"
INFO [0000] Beginning Docker Trusted Registry installation
INFO [0000] Validating UCP cert
INFO [0000] UCP cert validation successful
INFO [0000] Validating UCP cert
INFO [0000] UCP cert validation successful
INFO [0000] Checking if the node is okay to install on
INFO [0001] Creating network: DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/dtr-br
INFO [0002] Connecting to network: DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/dtr-br
INFO [0002] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon
INFO [0002] Creating network: dtr-ol
INFO [0003] Connecting to network: dtr-ol
INFO [0003] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon
INFO [0004] Starting UCP connectivity test
INFO [0004] UCP connectivity test passed
INFO [0005] Getting IP replica volumes...
INFO [0005] Getting initial CA certificates
INFO [0052] Waiting for etcd...
INFO [0055] Generated TLS certificate, domain=10.65.122.64
INFO [0056] License config copied from UCP.
INFO [0056] Getting container configuration and starting containers...
INFO [0056] Recreating dtr-etcd-ea5f0db3c5fb...
INFO [0064] Recreating dtr-rethinkdb-ea5f0db3c5fb...
INFO [0221] Recreating dtr-registry-ea5f0db3c5fb...
INFO [0395] Recreating dtr-api-ea5f0db3c5fb...
INFO [0594] Recreating dtr-nginx-ea5f0db3c5fb...
INFO [0770] Waiting for etcd...
INFO [0770] Verifying auth settings...
INFO [0770] Waiting for etcd...
INFO [0775] Waiting for DTR to start...
INFO [0775] Authentication test passed.
INFO [0780] Migrating database schema... fromVersion=0 toVersion=4
INFO [0780] Migrated database from version 0 to 4
INFO [0780] Installation complete
INFO [0780] Replica ID is set to ea5f0db3c5fb
INFO [0780] You can use flag '--existing-replica-id ea5f0db3c5fb' when joining other replicas to your Docker Trusted Registry Cluster
```



DTR installation has to be executed from primary UCP Controller Nodes itself for all DTR nodes. No need to login in to DTR nodes individually and executing install command.

---

Following command parameters are used in this command:

- Specific DTR versioning tag - docker/dtr:2.0.3
- UCP URL - 1st UCP Controller URL - --ucp-url https://<ip-address>
- UCP Node - --ucp-node <1st DTR Node FQDN>
- DTR External URL - --dtr-external-url <ip address of the 1st DTR Node>
- UCP CA Certs - --ucp-ca <cert file with path where we downloaded certs using curl>

#### 5. Join other DTR Nodes as DTR replicas:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl1-1 ucp]# docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 join --ucp-url https://10.65.122.61 --ucp-node DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com --existing-replica-id ea5f0db3c5fb --ucp-username admin --ucp-password Nbvi12345! --ucp-ca "/etc/docker/certs.d/10.65.122.61:443/ca.crt"
```

INFO[0000] Beginning Docker Trusted Registry replica join  
INFO[0000] Validating UCP cert  
INFO[0000] UCP cert validation successful  
INFO[0000] Validating UCP cert  
INFO[0000] UCP cert validation successful  
INFO[0004] Validating UCP cert  
INFO[0004] UCP cert validation successful  
INFO[0004] Checking if the node is okay to install on  
INFO[0006] Starting overlay network test  
INFO[0020] Overlay networking test passed.  
INFO[0020] Creating network: DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/dtr-br  
INFO[0020] Connecting to network: DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/dtr-br  
INFO[0020] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon  
INFO[0022] Connecting to network: dtr-ol  
INFO[0022] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon  
INFO[0024] Starting UCP connectivity test  
INFO[0024] UCP connectivity test passed  
INFO[0024] Setting up replica volumes...  
INFO[0024] Connecting to etcd...  
INFO[0072] Waiting for etcd...  
INFO[0072] Getting container configuration and starting containers...  
INFO[0081] Recreating dtr-rethinkdb-cc57c8974d24...  
INFO[0233] Recreating dtr-registry-cc57c8974d24...  
INFO[0403] Recreating dtr-api-cc57c8974d24...  
INFO[0602] Recreating dtr-nginx-cc57c8974d24...  
INFO[0775] Waiting for etcd...  
INFO[0775] Verifying auth settings...  
INFO[0775] Waiting for etcd...  
INFO[0775] Waiting for DTR to start...  
INFO[0776] Authentication test passed.  
INFO[0776] Updating replication settings...  
WARN[0778] Warning! You are using DTR with the filesystem driver in an HA setup. This will not work with non-clustered file systems. See the documentation for how to configure HA image storage.  
INFO[0778] Join is complete  
INFO[0778] Replica ID is set to: cc57c8974d24  
INFO[0778] There are currently 2 replicas in your Docker Trusted Registry cluster  
INFO[0778] You currently have an even number of replicas which can impact cluster availability  
INFO[0778] It is recommended that you have 3, 5 or 7 replicas in your cluster

---



Here we have added --existing-replica-id <id as provided at the beginning of the first DTR Node addition>

---

#### 6. We will now add the DTR application to the third DTR Node:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ucp]# docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 join --ucp-url https://10.65.122.61 --ucp-node DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com --existing-replica-id ea5f0db3c5fb --ucp-username admin --ucp-password NbV12345! --ucp-ca "$(cat ucp-ca.pem)"
INFO[0000] Beginning Docker Trusted Registry replica join
INFO[0000] Validating UCP cert
INFO[0000] UCP cert validation successful
INFO[0000] Validating UCP cert
INFO[0000] UCP cert validation successful
INFO[0004] Validating UCP cert
INFO[0004] UCP cert validation successful
INFO[0004] Checking if the node is okay to install on
INFO[0005] Starting overlay network test
INFO[0021] Overlay networking test passed.
INFO[0021] Creating network: DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/dtr-br
INFO[0022] Connecting to network: DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/dtr-br
INFO[0022] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon
INFO[0023] Connecting to network: dtr-ol
INFO[0023] Waiting for phase2 container to be known to the Docker daemon
INFO[0026] Starting UCP connectivity test
INFO[0026] UCP connectivity test passed
INFO[0026] Setting up replicas volumes...
INFO[0027] Connecting to etcd...
INFO[0072] Waiting for etcd...
INFO[0074] Getting container configuration and starting containers...
INFO[0074] Recreating dtr-erd-448e20d5d8df...
INFO[0083] Recreating dtr-ethinkdb-448e20d5d8df...
INFO[0246] Recreating dtr-registry-448e20d5d8df...
INFO[0405] Recreating dtr-api-448e20d5d8df...
INFO[0603] Recreating dtr-nginx-448e20d5d8df...
INFO[0779] Waiting for etcd...
INFO[0780] Verifying auth settings...
INFO[0780] Waiting for etcd...
INFO[0780] Waiting for DTR to start...
INFO[0780] Authentication test passed.
INFO[0780] Updating replication settings...
WARN[0783] Warning! You are using DTR with the filesystem driver in an HA setup. This will not work with non-clustered file systems. See the documentation for how to configure HA image storage.
INFO[0783] Join is complete
INFO[0783] Replica ID is set to: 448e20d5d8df
INFO[0783] There are currently 3 replicas in your Docker Trusted Registry cluster
```



For second architecture DTR and its replica installation commands for 1<sup>st</sup> node: docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 install --ucp-url <https://<UCP Primary Controller ip-address>:4443> --ucp-node UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com --dtr-external-url <1<sup>st</sup> DTR node ip-address> --ucp-username <admin-username> --ucp-password <UCP admin password> --ucp-ca "\$(cat ucp-ca.pem)"



DTR replica on 2<sup>nd</sup> node: docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 join --ucp-url <https://<UCP Primary Controller ip-address>:4443> --ucp-node UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com --existing-replica-id <replica id as given out in above command output> --ucp-username <admin-username> --ucp-password <UCP admin password> --ucp-ca "\$(cat ucp-ca.pem)"



DTR replica on 3<sup>rd</sup> node : docker run --rm -it docker/dtr:2.0.3 join --ucp-url <https://<UCP Primary Controller ip-address>:4443> --ucp-node UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com --existing-replica-id <replica id as above> --ucp-username <admin-username> --ucp-password <UCP admin password> --ucp-ca "\$(cat ucp-ca.pem)"

## 7. UCP dashboard will show three DTR applications getting installed on three DTR nodes as below:

Container Status	Container ID	Node	Action
RUNNING 5 EXITED 0	Docker Trusted Registry 2.0.3 - (Replica 448e20d5d8df)	(Node 1)	Show Containers (5)
RUNNING 5 EXITED 0	Docker Trusted Registry 2.0.3 - (Replica cc57c8974d24)	(Node 2)	Show Containers (5)
RUNNING 5 EXITED 0	Docker Trusted Registry 2.0.3 - (Replica ea5f0db3c5fb)	(Node 3)	Show Containers (5)

## 8. The DTR containers running on DTR Nodes are:

The screenshot shows the Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP) dashboard. On the left, there's a sidebar with navigation links: Dashboard, Resources (Containers, Nodes, Volumes, Networks, Images), UCP Admin (Users & Teams, Settings), and a Compose Application button. The main area is titled "Dashboard / Applications" and shows the "Docker Trusted Registry 2.0.3 - (Replica ea5f0db3c5fb)" application. It displays a table of 5 running containers. The columns are ID, NODE, CONTAINER NAME, IMAGE, and CREATED. The data is as follows:

ID	NODE	CONTAINER NAME	IMAGE	CREATED
c58b33ba5a29	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	dtr-nginx-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	2016-11-24 22:19:25 +0530
fbdc7a59191f	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	dtr-api-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	2016-11-24 22:16:28 +0530
cfc97b639ac7	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	dtr-registry-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	2016-11-24 22:13:10 +0530
90d462424b8f	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	dtr-rethinkdb-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	2016-11-24 22:10:14 +0530
17cf28020a39	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	dtr-etcd-ea5f0db3c5fb	sha256:205bc764d14b5c6980ef5812bc0587c30aa22e8c233280d36701e2f347bf4043	2016-11-24 22:07:38 +0530

9. Login to DTR URL (which is the first DTR Node ip address):

The screenshot shows the Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) web interface. The URL is https://10.65.122.64. The top navigation bar includes links for Apps, Cisco-SAVBU, Cisco-Internal, Cisco-ACI, OpenStack, Container, Python, Openstack at Cisco, Cisco Blog, TED Reveals Top 2..., Learn to code, SDNCentral, and Arduino. The user is logged in as admin. The main content area is titled "TRUSTED REGISTRY" and features a search bar. On the left, there's a sidebar with links for Repositories, Organizations, Users, and Settings. A prominent feature is a large blue whale icon with a small container on its back. Below it, the text reads "You have no repositories... make one now!" There's also a "New repository" button.

---

NFS shared volume configuration for the DTR nodes are outlined below. NFS backend and configuration details have been omitted for simplicity.

---

10. Next step is to configure NFS file system on all three DTR Nodes to have the shared access.

11. Open firewall ports for NFS services on DTR nodes only:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible DTR -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-service=nfs"
DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible DTR -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-service=mountd"
DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

[root@UCP-Ctrl-1 ~]# ansible DTR -a "/usr/bin/firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-service=rpc-bind"
DDC-DTR-2 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success

DDC-DTR-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
success
```

12. Mount external NFS file share on all the three DTR Nodes as shown below:

```
[root@DDC-DTR-1 ~]# #mount -t nfs 10.65.122.80:/DTR-NFS /var/lib/docker/volumes/dtr-registry-ea5f0db3c5fb/_data/
[root@DDC-DTR-1 ~]# cat /etc/fstab
#
# /etc/fstab
# Created by anaconda on Sat Nov 19 12:22:16 2016
#
# Accessible filesystems, by reference, are maintained under '/dev/disk'
# See man pages fstab(5), findfs(8), mount(8) and/or blkid(8) for more info
#
/dev/mapper/rhel-root / xfs defaults 0 0
UUID=a4947bd7-0e24-4b39-8694-cc52945e85a2 /boot xfs defaults 0 0
/dev/mapper/rhel-home /home xfs defaults 0 0
/dev/mapper/rhel-swap swap swap defaults 0 0
10.65.122.80:/DTR-NFS /var/lib/docker/volumes/dtr-registry-ea5f0db3c5fb/_data nfs defaults 0 0
[root@DDC-DTR-1 ~]#
```



NFS mount point should be /var/lib/docker/volumes/dtr-registry-<DTR application id>/\_data

13. Once the NFS mount configured, DTR dashboard reflects it automatically:

14. Configure the domain in the DTR dashboard:

The screenshot shows the Docker Trusted Registry (DTR) interface under the 'GENERAL' tab. On the left sidebar, there are links for Repositories, Organizations, Users, and Settings. The main area has sections for Updates (Version 2.0.3, with a 'Check for updates' button), License (Tier, Team, Expires December 18, 2016 at 12:43AM, License ID ANJzRPb70fd44agOMK2P8..., and an 'Apply new license' button), and Domain (Load Balancer/Public Address set to 10.65.122.64, with a 'Show TLS settings' link). A note at the bottom states: "Docker recommends using external load balancer VIP address here. As external load balancer is out of scope in this solution, we have mentioned the first DTR node's ip address."



Docker recommends using external load balancer VIP address here. As external load balancer is out of scope in this solution, we have mentioned the first DTR node's ip address.

## 15. Configure DTR domain in the UCP Cluster:

The screenshot shows the Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP) interface. The left sidebar includes links for Dashboard, Resources (Applications, Containers, Nodes, Volumes, Networks, Images), UCP Admin (Users & Teams, Settings), and a Logs section. The main dashboard shows tabs for LOGS, AUTH, DTR, LICENSE, USAGE REPORTING, and SCHEDULER. Under the DTR tab, it displays the Docker Trusted Registry configuration with the URL https://10.65.122.64 and an 'Insecure' checkbox checked. There are 'Update Registry' and 'Disable Registry' buttons at the bottom. The footer indicates Universal Control Plane 1.1.4 (bc7351f) | API: 1.22.

## Validate Docker UCP and DTR Cluster

This section validates the Docker UCP/DTR cluster deployment. To check the basic sanity follow these steps:

1. Run 'docker ps' to see the status of all infrastructure containers and DTR application containers. There should not be any stopped and/or exited containers:

UCP-Controller-1						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
a671564145b	docker/ucp-controller:1.1.4	"bin/controller serv"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:443->8080/tcp	
ucp-controller						
a43a22d6e95a	docker/ucp-auth:1.1.4	"usr/local/bin/ensi "	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12386->4443/tcp	
ucp-auth-worker						
d1502ab3ebeef	docker/ucp-auth:1.1.4	"usr/local/bin/ensi "	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12385->4443/tcp	
ucp-auth-api						
f6cd735bc0ff	docker/ucp-auth-store:1.1.4	"rethinkdb --bind all"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12383->12384->12385->12384/tcp	
ucp-auth-store						
b70accdf9e27	docker/ucp-cfsll1.1.4	"bin/cfsll serve -ad"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	8888/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12381->12381/tcp	
ucp-cfsll-root-0						
782dd3807408	docker/ucp-cfsll1.1.4	"bin/cfsll serve -ad"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	8888/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12382->12382/tcp	
ucp-client-root-0						
7faf7b835119	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm manage --tlsv"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:2376->2375/tcp	
ucp-swarm-manage						
37cc6d98bf6f6	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	
ucp-swarm-join						
b947c1dd505	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	
ucp-proxy						
198563eb0bb	docker/ucp-etcd:1.1.4	"bin/etcd --data-dir"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12380->12380/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	
ucp-etcd						
8->2379/tcp	ucp-hv					
UCP-DTR-2						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
c44ad68660c2	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"init --skip-runit /"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, 0.0.0.0:443->443/tcp	dtr-nginx-oc57c0974d24
ucp-dtr-nginx						
3c94956df19	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"init --skip-runit /"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	443/tcp	dtr-api-ec57c0974d24
ucp-dtr-api						
7faa5f66e68f	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"init --skip-runit /"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	3000/tcp	dtr-registry-oc57c0974d24
ucp-dtr-registry						
1cb0fd2d52daa	docker/dtr-rethinkdb:2.0.3	"start.sh"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	8080/tcp	dtr-rethinkdb-oc57c0974d24
ucp-dtr-rethinkdb						
1d745637f791	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2379->2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	dtr-etcd-ec57c0974d24
ucp-swarm-manage						
1d0856d9ca7	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-proxy
ucp-swarm-join						
9f0bae8a0d67	ucp-hv					
UCP-DTR-1						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
c58b33ba5c29	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"init --skip-runit /"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, 0.0.0.0:443->443/tcp	dtr-nginx-eaf50bd3c5fb
ucp-dtr-nginx						
ebdc7a59191f	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"bin/server"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	80/tcp	dtr-api-eaf50bd3c5fb
ucp-dtr-api						
3c94956df19	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"init --skip-runit /"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	3000/tcp	dtr-registry-eaf50bd3c5fb
ucp-dtr-registry						
406442424887	docker/dtr-rethinkdb:2.0.3	"start.sh"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	8080/tcp	dtr-rethinkdb-eaf50bd3c5fb
ucp-dtr-rethinkdb						
17c2f8020a39	205bc764d14b	"etcd"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	2379->2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	dtr-etcd-eaf50bd3c5fb
ucp-etcd						
1c02e200e40f	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-swarm-join
ucp-swarm-manage						
9f0bae8a0d67	ucp-hv					
UCP-Node-4						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
a2b3b7e5514f	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-swarm-join
ucp-swarm-join						
11c3222be8bf	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	ucp-proxy
ucp-proxy						
UCP-Node-2						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
4984eaebf239	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-swarm-join
ucp-swarm-join						
43a27493cb92	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	ucp-proxy
ucp-proxy						
UCP-Node-1						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
568b793c5e15	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-swarm-join
ucp-swarm-join						
b1ed94d7678a0	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	ucp-proxy
ucp-proxy						
UCP-Node-3						
CONTAINER ID   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
a4fedf98e953	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"swarm join --discover"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp	ucp-swarm-join
ucp-swarm-join						
ab2c68059228	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp	ucp-proxy
ucp-proxy						

- Verify the Docker device-mapper in direct-lvm mode is functioning correctly and containers are getting thin storage provisioned via Docker thinpool:

```

UCP-Node-3 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
NAME
└─sda
  └─sda1
  └─sda2
    ├─rhel-root
    ├─rhel-swap
    └─rhel-home
└─sdb
  └─Docker-thinpool_tmeta
    └─Docker-thinpool
      ├─docker+253:0-68777349-f162466308fa296978f31f3615df306e6fcf99bfdc32cafe76cf3d3a7675a677 253:16
        └─6fcf99bfdc32cafe76cf3d3a7675a677
      ├─docker+253:0-68777349-612f833a482fb73d69c0fa5bab90e3b419331cd5f00c5ae760f6ca070414ded 253:17
        └─419331cd5f00c5ae760f6ca070414ded
      └─Docker-thinpool_tdata
        └─Docker-thinpool
          ├─docker+253:0-68777349-f162466308fa296978f31f3615df306e6fcf99bfdc32cafe76cf3d3a7675a677 253:16
            └─6fcf99bfdc32cafe76cf3d3a7675a677
          ├─docker+253:0-68777349-612f833a482fb73d69c0fa5bab90e3b419331cd5f00c5ae760f6ca070414ded 253:17
            └─419331cd5f00c5ae760f6ca070414ded
UCP-Node-1 | SUCCESS | rc=0 >>
NAME
└─sda
  └─sda1
  └─sda2
    ├─rhel-root
    ├─rhel-swap
    └─rhel-home
└─sdb
  └─Docker-thinpool_tmeta
    └─Docker-thinpool
      ├─docker+253:0-68386767-0d6d59fd520c27e58a2c54971d07bd51b51b0d1a3d8d033ffec36c8c389292ca 253:16
        └─d51b51b0d1a3d8d033ffec36c8c389292ca
      ├─docker+253:0-68386767-973912ce5a7e247fed79826957045b2140b82cf2a3fd43d60fcab2547178e7 253:17
        └─140b82cf2a3fd43d60fcab2547178e7
      └─Docker-thinpool_tdata
        └─Docker-thinpool
          ├─docker+253:0-68386767-0d6d59fd520c27e58a2c54971d07bd51b51b0d1a3d8d033ffec36c8c389292ca 253:16
            └─b51b51b0d1a3d8d033ffec36c8c389292ca
          ├─docker+253:0-68386767-973912ce5a7e247fed79826957045b2140b82cf2a3fd43d60fcab2547178e7 253:17
            └─140b82cf2a3fd43d60fcab2547178e7

```

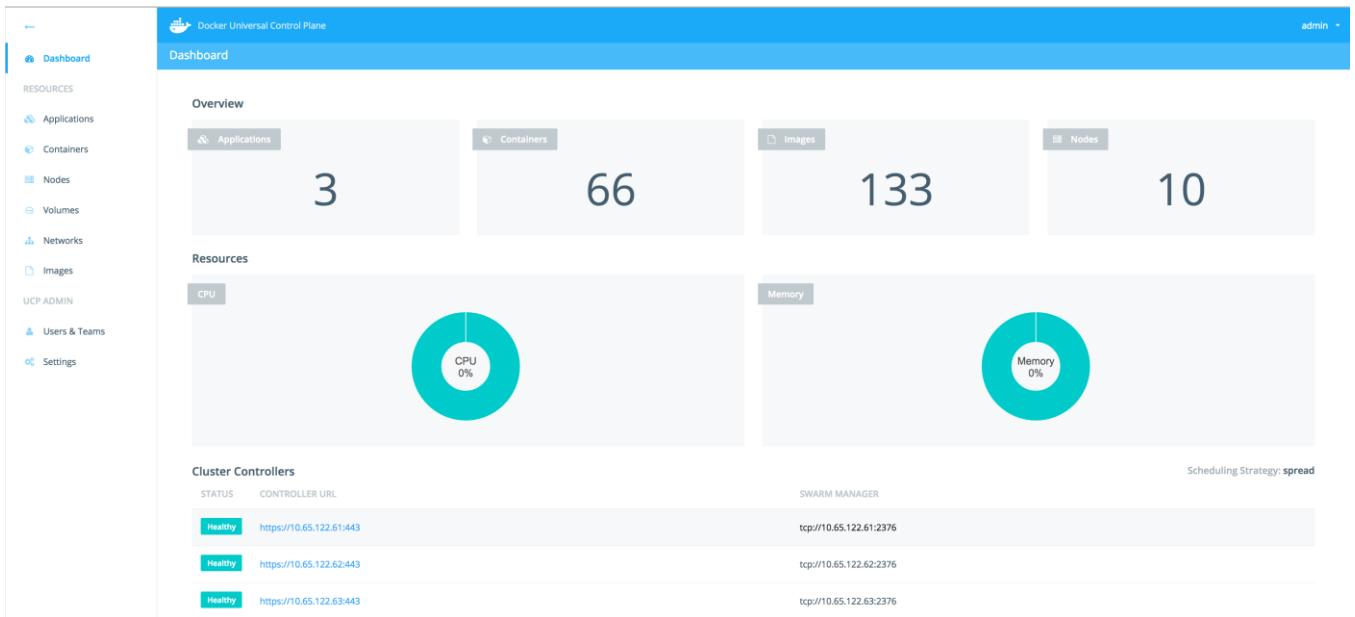
## Management and Monitoring Interface

Docker Universal Control Plane (UCP) is a Docker Datacenter component, which provides a GUI dashboard and CL interface to manage and monitor the complete cluster nodes in a single plane of management. Docker UCP is installed as an infrastructure service container on all the designated UCP Controller nodes and it is responsible for managing the entire cluster. UCP can be made highly available through configuring an external load balancer. External load balancer keeps the dashboard available in the event of failure of any of the UCP Controller nodes by assigning a VIP that front ends the individual UCP URLs running on UCP Controller nodes. UCP also integrates DTR services and presents them as an application container in the Docker UCP GUI dashboard. The dashboard covers entire cluster lifecycle management as well as containers, images, network and volumes. Management interface enables you to fetch container images to the cluster from where the containers can be deployed using network/storage plugin of user choice. Also, this provides an option to start/stop, kill and remove containers and their associated images, network and volumes. UCP also does application container lifecycle management along with cluster management.

Universal Control Plane has a built-in security and access control. It supports integration options with LDAP and Active Directory. Also, supports Role Based Access Control (RBAC). Only authorized users can access and make changes to the cluster.

Health status and associated monitoring data gets refreshed periodically and gets updated on the dash board accordingly.

## GUI Example



## CLI Example

```
# docker info

Containers: 66
Running: 63
Paused: 0
Stopped: 3
Images: 133
Server Version: swarm/1.2.5
Role: primary
Strategy: spread
Filters: health, port, containerslots, dependency, affinity, constraint
Nodes: 10
DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com: 10.65.122.64:12376
  ID: 7TYN:HVC5:XWFI:SH7Z:AYYW:2GZX:MFLK:TG72:QF4E:BLOH:ZOBX:76EJ
  Status: Healthy
  Containers: 7 (7 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
  Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
  Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
  Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
  UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:32Z
```

- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4
- DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com: 10.65.122.65:12376
  - └ ID: UFDJ:UFNQ:47IE:MIOF:RTNF:UX66:CKJ4:6M2O:5EUC:CRCN:UA4U:CFYH
  - └ Status: Healthy
  - └ Containers: 7 (7 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
  - └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
  - └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
  - └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
  - └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:59Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4
- DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com: 10.65.122.66:12376
  - └ ID: IUPK:LN4O:PD2N:2TXN:QTDC:ZE6L:YQVB:XJV6:WW6W:GI4M:EYO6:KIBE
  - └ Status: Healthy
  - └ Containers: 7 (7 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
  - └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
  - └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
  - └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
  - └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:46Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4
- UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com: 10.65.122.61:12376
  - └ ID: 3OPE:S2YE:KLPG:GMDH:XTW6:IBHD:RYFF:2XSE:WKZP:BDTP:KDW4:T7NA
  - └ Status: Healthy
  - └ Containers: 10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
  - └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
  - └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
  - └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
  - └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:45Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4
- UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com: 10.65.122.62:12376
  - └ ID: 7KIA:NZBQ:NMYT:LMYL:CZBD:TWE2:JTHK:45HX:YBWW:KOHC:TEGO:3GQO
  - └ Status: Healthy
  - └ Containers: 11 (11 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)

- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:37Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com: 10.65.122.63:12376

- └ ID: KU2O:W4OU:TGHX:DGU7:7A2I:J44S:J7ZT:D7LD:HSBI:HCS3:BFEO:HFMV
- └ Status: Healthy
- └ Containers: 10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:24Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

UCP-Node-1.cisco.com: 10.65.122.67:12376

- └ ID: D4F5:NHRE:SA3H:7IZ3:DTYK:HG6V:MJFQ:B446:GX5G:QRLS:6MVG:LYVM
- └ Status: Healthy
- └ Containers: 4 (3 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)
- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:41Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

UCP-Node-2.cisco.com: 10.65.122.68:12376

- └ ID: 7SHV:S6YR:KTCX:Q722:YBHA:WSBV:QRGE:UR3C:34AC:JTUU:Z2PN:LFGK
- └ Status: Healthy
- └ Containers: 3 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)
- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:59Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

UCP-Node-3.cisco.com: 10.65.122.69:12376

- └ ID: OG2S:KTYE:6TYS:LUKK:5NAC:OWDI:6FM2:2ENB:ESAS:7BS5:NDYY:S2LA
- └ Status: Healthy
- └ Containers: 3 (3 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:08Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

UCP-Node-4.cisco.com: 10.65.122.70:12376

- └ ID: 7VTY:5U5D:24QE:VCRY:OOA3:AD2D:RE3H:6YSA:RXR4:ELXD:E46H:YDSG
- └ Status: Healthy
- └ Containers: 4 (3 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)
- └ Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
- └ Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
- └ Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64, operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storagedriver=devicemapper
- └ UpdatedAt: 2017-02-02T08:36:43Z
- └ ServerVersion: 1.12.3-cs4

Cluster Managers: 3

10.65.122.61: Healthy

- └ Orca Controller: https://10.65.122.61:443
- └ Swarm Manager: tcp://10.65.122.61:2376
- └ KV: etcd://10.65.122.61:12379

10.65.122.62: Healthy

- └ Orca Controller: https://10.65.122.62:443
- └ Swarm Manager: tcp://10.65.122.62:2376
- └ KV: etcd://10.65.122.62:12379

10.65.122.63: Healthy

- └ Orca Controller: https://10.65.122.63:443
- └ Swarm Manager: tcp://10.65.122.63:2376
- └ KV: etcd://10.65.122.63:12379

Plugins:

Volume:

Network:

Swarm:

NodeID:

Is Manager: false

Node Address:

Security Options:

Kernel Version: 3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86\_64

Operating System: linux

Architecture: amd64

CPUs: 580

Total Memory: 1.287 TiB

Name: ucp-controller-UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com

ID: EATX:GRQR:KCHI:I7FG:SI5Q:YQ6Q:G6RE:6LBB:2XIX:JY6R:D3BU:4KLI

Docker Root Dir:

Debug Mode (client): false

Debug Mode (server): false

Labels:

com.docker.ucp.license\_key=wasvIv\_S3w\_xAfArYYf31vO6TIXfzD31M0gStiRLSOS5

com.docker.ucp.license\_max\_engines=20

com.docker.ucp.license\_expires=2018-01-06 23:47:53 +0000 UTC

# Solution Validation

## Application Container Deployment

To validate this solution we have performed some feature functional tests, high-availability tests, stack scale-up and scale-down tests. Feature functional tests included routine container life-cycle management operations through Docker UCP client bundle and GUI. Basic operation covers, creating containers, start/stop of containers, killing containers, creating network, and using the created networks for running containers. Docker UCP client requires Docker Toolbox to be installed on older versions of Mac or Windows client machine. Docker Toolbox provides tools such as Docker Compose, Docker command line environment along with the others. The following test validation tasks were accomplished using these tools whenever required. Docker Toolbox can be obtained from below URLs:

- Docker Toolbox Overview - <https://docs.docker.com/toolbox/overview/>
- Docker for Mac or Windows - <https://www.docker.com/products/docker-toolbox>



For newer versions of Mac or Windows use -- <https://docs.docker.com/docker-for-mac/install/> or <https://docs.docker.com/docker-for-windows/install/>

Docker client bundle can be installed on a mac or windows box where Docker Toolbox has been installed. It can also be run on any of the UCP Controller, DTR or UCP nodes, without having to install the Docker Toolbox.

Procedure to install Docker client bundle is simple. Follow these steps to download the client bundle:

1. Download the client bundle from Docker UCP GUI by navigating to admin > Profile > Create a Client Bundle.

TEAM	RESOURCE LABEL	PERMISSION

2. Unzip the client bundle file into a new folder on the client machine that has the Docker Toolbox installed:

```

-rw-r--r--@ 1 rkarya staff 13748 Nov 24 11:33 ucp-bundle-admin.zip
RKHARYA-M-H07C:~ rkarya$ mkdir ucp-cvd
RKHARYA-M-H07C:~ rkarya$ mv ucp-bundle-admin.zip ucp-cvd/
RKHARYA-M-H07C:~ rkarya$ cd ucp-cvd/
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ ls -ltr
total 32
-rw-r--r--@ 1 rkarya staff 13748 Nov 24 11:33 ucp-bundle-admin.zip
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ unzip ucp-bundle-admin.zip
Archive: ucp-bundle-admin.zip
extracting: ca.pem
extracting: cert.pem
extracting: key.pem
extracting: cert.pub
extracting: env.sh
extracting: env.ps1
extracting: env.cmd

```

3. Set the environment variable by running env.sh.

```

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ eval $(env.sh)
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ docker info
Containers: 44
Images: 102
Server Version: swarm/1.2.5
Role: primary
Strategy: spread
Filters: health, port, containerslots, dependency, affinity, constraint
Nodes: 10
  DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com: 10.65.122.64:12376
    ID: 7TVN:HVC5:XWFI:SH7Z:AYYW:2GZX:MFLLK:TG72:QF4E:BLOH:ZO BX:76EJ
    Status: Healthy
    Containers: 2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
    Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
    Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
    Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operating system=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storage driver=devicemapper
    Updated At: 2016-11-24T06:04:22Z
    Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4
  DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com: 10.65.122.65:12376
    ID: UFDJ:UENQ:47IE:MOIF:RTNF:UX66:CKJ4:6M2O:5EUC:CRCN:UA4U:CFYH
    Status: Healthy
    Containers: 2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
    Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
    Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
    Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operating system=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storage driver=devicemapper
    Updated At: 2016-11-24T06:04:16Z
    Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4
  DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com: 10.65.122.66:12376
    ID: IUPK:LN40:PDZN:2TXN:Q7DC:2E5L:YQVB:XJV6:WW6W:GI4M:EY06:KIBE
    Status: Healthy
    Containers: 2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
    Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
    Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
    Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operating system=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storage driver=devicemapper
    Updated At: 2016-11-24T06:04:17Z
    Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4
  UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com: 10.65.122.61:12376
    ID: 3OPE:SYE:KLPG:GMDH:XTW6:1BHD:RYFF:2XSE:WK2P:BDTP:KD04:T7NA
    Status: Healthy
    Containers: 10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
    Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
    Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
    Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operating system=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storage driver=devicemapper
    Updated At: 2016-11-24T06:04:20Z
    Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4
  UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com: 10.65.122.62:12376
    ID: 7KIA:NZB0:NMYT:LYML:CZBD:TWE2:JTHK:45HX:YBWW:KOHC:TEGO:3GQO
    Status: Healthy
    Containers: 10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)
    Reserved CPUs: 0 / 58
    Reserved Memory: 0 B / 131.8 GiB
    Labels: kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64, operating system=Red Hat Enterprise Linux, storage driver=devicemapper
    Updated At: 2016-11-24T06:04:14Z
    Server Version: 1.12.3-cs4

```

4. Now you are good to use the client, as shown in above example. Setting up environment variable enables you to use your admin credential to connect to your deployed Docker Datacenter. Once the environment is set, you can do all container management operations through Docker shell commands sitting outside the Docker UCP cluster itself.

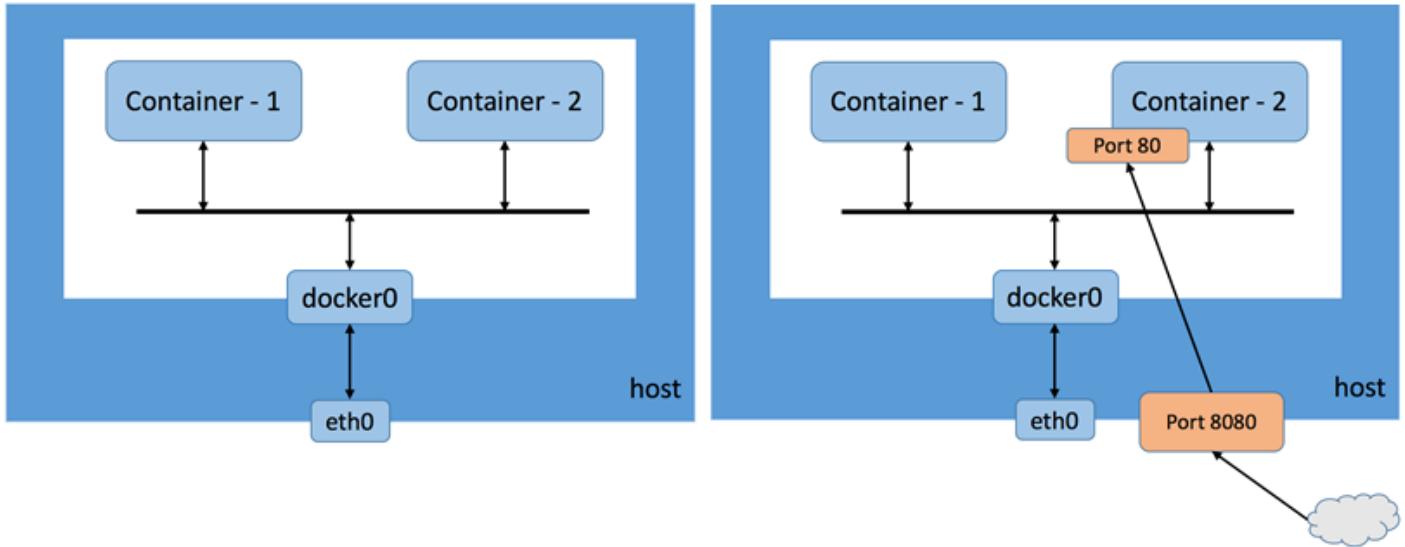
## Container Networks

There are various ways in which container-to-container and container-to-host connectivity is provided. This sub-section provides details on the container networking types supported for Docker containers:

- None – None is a simple mode of container networking. In this the deployed container receives a network stack, which lacks an external network interface; but does receive a loopback interface. This mode of container networking is mainly used for testing and staging a container and where container does not need external communications.
- Bridge – A Linux bridge provides a host internal network in which containers on the same host may communicate, but the IP address assigned to them are not accessible from outside of the host. Bridge networking leverages iptables for NAT and port-mapping thus providing single host

networking. Bridge network is a default Docker network type, for example, docker0 is a bridge name where one end of a virtual network interface pair is connected between the bridge and the container. NAT is used to provide communication beyond the host. Bridge networking solves the problems of port-conflict and also solves performance overhead associated using NAT. It also provides isolation to containers running on one host.

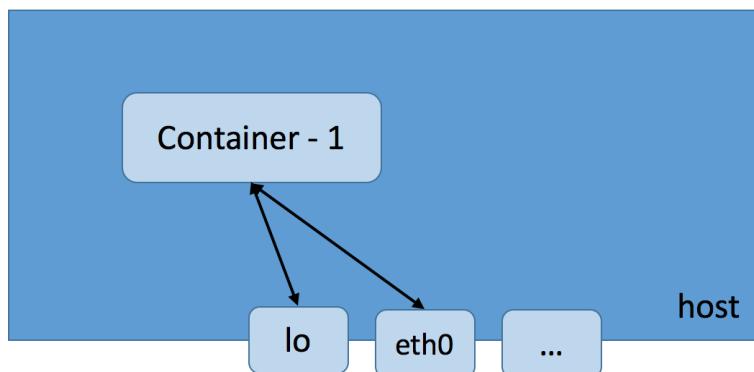
**Figure 1.** Bridge Network



The first image in the figure shows how a bridge network communicates and the adjacent image shows how a service on Container-2 gets exposed to outside world via host port 8080 mapped to port 80 on the container.

- **Host –** In this type of network, a newly created container shares its network namespace with the host, providing higher performance and eliminating the need for NAT. The bottleneck in this type of network is port-conflicts and since container has full-access to host's interfaces it runs into security risks.

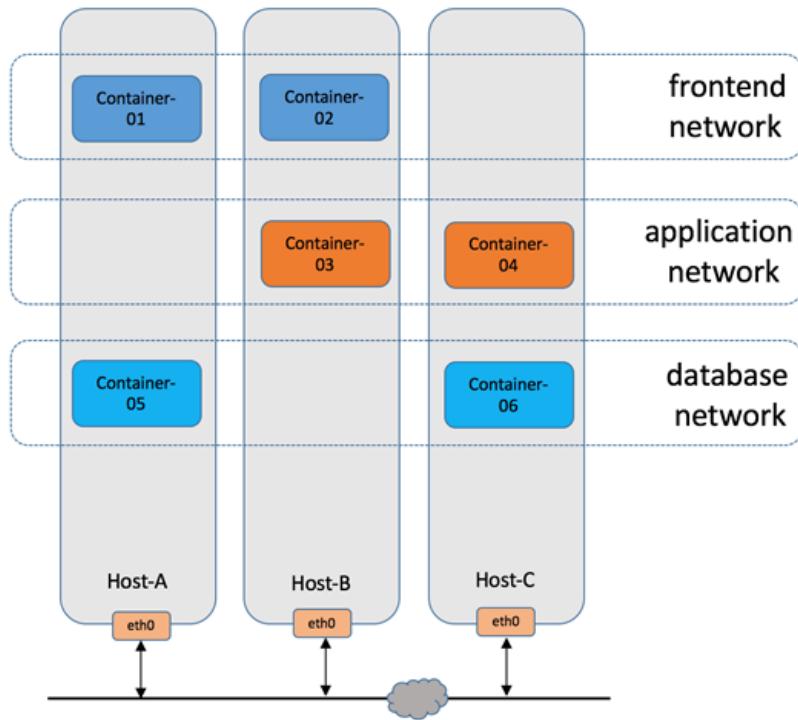
**Figure 2.** Host Network



- **Overlay –** It uses networking tunnels to deliver communication across hosts. This allows containers to behave as if they are on the same host by tunneling network subnets from one host to the other. Essentially, it is like spanning one network across multiple hosts. VxLAN encapsulation is the tunneling choice for Docker libnetworks. Multi-host networking requires additional parameters when

launching Docker daemon, as well as a key-value store. Overlay networks focus on the cross-host communication challenge. Containers on the same host that are connected to two different overlay networks cannot communicate with each other via local bridge – they are segmented from one another.

**Figure 3.** Overlay Network



### Deploying container/application container using overlay network

Follow these steps to deploy container/application container using overlay network:

1. Log in to any Linux machine with Docker UCP client bundle installed. To list out existing available networks, run the command '`docker network ls`' as shown:

NETWORK ID	NAME	DRIVER	SCOPE
ccf28ac33863	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
750e905d405d	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
1accb87e11f9	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
da9d569ee0c5	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
c4693cb2403a	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
5d1451a5d068	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
7a50ef817765	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
fb7b87528697	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
bff67bf0a19b	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
681048ebded2	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
0bbf5442de58	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
8f1509b99615	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
05092cecd75	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
8d9a7b0221fb	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
451a1ac41ba3	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
7ab28b762f9	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
1a3550f0b15d	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
6d882d0e48ea	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
b64bc40f5eb4	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
2aafe5f93a0	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
b9be940ea2ab	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
8aa1154da775	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
feed1d2689e0	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
cd7f100a8584	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
6f87t37b90dc	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
f5b3f8b731c3	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
c5839dc023aa	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
8f268d64d70f	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
2ff891cb7d29	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
5ad4d0fbae27	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
177c6a6cd089	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
3767f8a956ee	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
3a1b6963a8d2	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
3226297ae20	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
2961ad1e3459	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
fe88846afccc	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
afc564de0fa3	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
8a32c0bb7673	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
9a5a390eefea1	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
9068823b0f5b	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
b25af77f4027	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
6f49f7e2d9ec	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/host	host	local
2748f50beaab	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/none	null	local
bi31dnflp3g2	dtr-ol	overlay	swarm

2. For creating an overlay network, we need to specify the overlay driver and the network name as shown below:

NETWORK ID	NAME	DRIVER	SCOPE
1780610d2064	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
42c8e959de44	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
c56364409f7f	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
c6fdbabd2410	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
912ce0c14663	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
7a87bc7fd5cf	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
303200b04022	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
4940e65a5530	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
cd6cf8fc8a81	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
301cfa3e8cea	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
30dd67b1e42b	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
727ee74b5484	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
316d04e8cfb6	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/dtr-br	bridge	local
260744abbe48	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
83b8d056461	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
a78c4b683d86	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
6d882d0e48ea	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
b64bc40f5eb4	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
cce622de6548	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
8aa1154da775	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
feel1d2689e0	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
43d8251d8932	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
f5b3f8b731c3	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
c5839dc023aa	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
0916ac7f0cff	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
f63bb6b5cf3d	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
e2af781f4d3e	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/host	host	local
950ecd4379e3	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com/none	null	local
019cdde6f4c	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
19c5b8a8535d	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/docker_gwbridge	bridge	local
7cb1601dd86c	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/host	host	local
205abad71ea6	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com/none	null	local
8307e2f477f	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
edd53dbf494e	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/host	host	local
9591378ad875	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com/none	null	local
836d85d45570	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/bridge	bridge	local
aa5d97265390	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/host	host	local
d4bc16afbddb	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com/none	null	local
ea8d33490c75	dtr-ol	overlay	global
0a15f44ed575	my-multi-host-network	overlay	global

The ‘docker network create’ command requires driver, name of the network and the subnet. After creating the network we can verify its successful creation by listing available networks. The last column as shown in

the screenshot above lists the scope of the network created, ‘local’ refers to the network created on the host locally, while ‘global’ scope tells network is created across all the nodes of the cluster.

3. To check the details of the created overlay network, we use ‘docker inspect’ command:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ docker network inspect my-multi-host-network
[
  {
    "Name": "my-multi-host-network",
    "Id": "0a15f44ed575cac1a3faa6149fd573624fdfca6b54db356aa6348c5acf3340be",
    "Scope": "global",
    "Driver": "overlay",
    "EnableIPv6": false,
    "IPAM": {
      "Driver": "default",
      "Options": {},
      "Config": [
        {
          "Subnet": "10.100.100.0/24"
        }
      ]
    },
    "Internal": false,
    "Containers": {},
    "Options": {},
    "Labels": {}
  }
]
```

4. Deploy two test ‘busybox’ containers on different hosts using the created overlay network. We are creating two containers for establishing container to container communication:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ docker run -itd --network=my-multi-host-network --name=OverlayTest1 busybox
7246428e6cee7668aa176c8bf8fa892160bd368b936f6d4e88254488fe2a177d
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ docker run -itd --network=my-multi-host-network --name=OverlayTest2 busybox
f435b85faf043117583cd9c41dabb74dc1c24c18a41566f7d1elaef0074265
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkarya$ docker ps
CONTAINER ID        IMAGE               COMMAND             CREATED            STATUS              PORTS               NAMES
7246428e6cee        busybox             "sh"               16 seconds ago   Up 12 seconds
com/OverlayTest1
f435b85faf04        busybox             "sh"               7 seconds ago    Up 3 seconds
com/OverlayTest2

```

5. Let us check the network stack created inside the container to verify that the interface is plumbed correctly and it gets the ip address from the subnet we have specified earlier and the routes it is populated with. We use the command ‘docker exec’ to verify this:

```

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest1 ifconfig
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:0A:64:64:02
          inet addr:10.100.100.2 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.255.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:aff:fe64:6402/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1450 Metric:1
            RX packets:11 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:878 (878.0 B) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

eth1      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:AC:12:00:02
          inet addr:172.18.0.2 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.0.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:acff:fe12:2/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
            RX packets:24 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:2981 (2.9 KiB) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

lo        Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
          inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
            UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
            RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest1 netstat -nr
Kernel IP routing table
Destination     Gateway         Genmask        Flags   MSS Window irtt Iface
0.0.0.0         172.18.0.1    0.0.0.0       UG        0 0          0 eth1
10.100.100.0    0.0.0.0       255.255.255.0 U          0 0          0 eth0
172.18.0.0      0.0.0.0       255.255.0.0   U          0 0          0 eth1

```

6. From the above screenshot we see that the first container's ip address as 10.100.100.2. We will verify its reachability and make sure that it can ping the external gateway:

```

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest1 ping -c 10 10.65.122.1
PING 10.65.122.1 (10.65.122.1): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=0 ttl=254 time=0.308 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=1 ttl=254 time=0.331 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=2 ttl=254 time=0.355 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=3 ttl=254 time=0.341 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=4 ttl=254 time=0.335 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=5 ttl=254 time=0.356 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=6 ttl=254 time=0.330 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=7 ttl=254 time=0.322 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=8 ttl=254 time=0.354 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=9 ttl=254 time=0.309 ms

--- 10.65.122.1 ping statistics ---
10 packets transmitted, 10 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0.308/0.334/0.356 ms
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest2 ifconfig
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:0A:64:64:03
          inet addr:10.100.100.3 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.255.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:aff:fe64:6403/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1450 Metric:1
            RX packets:13 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:1038 (1.0 KiB) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

eth1      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:AC:12:00:02
          inet addr:172.18.0.2 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.0.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:acff:fe12:2/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
            RX packets:25 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:3200 (3.1 KiB) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

lo       Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
          inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
            UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
            RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

```

7. From the above screenshot we see that the first container's ip address as 10.100.100.3. We will now verify if the container-1 and container-2 are pinging.

```

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest1 ifconfig
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:0A:64:64:02
          inet addr:10.100.100.2 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.255.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:aff:fe64:6402/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1450 Metric:1
            RX packets:11 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:878 (878.0 B) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

eth1      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:AC:12:00:02
          inet addr:172.18.0.2 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.0.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:acff:fe12:2/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
            RX packets:36 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:20 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:4045 (3.9 KiB) TX bytes:1712 (1.6 KiB)

lo        Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
          inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
            UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
            RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
            RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker exec OverlayTest1 ping -c 10 10.100.100.3
PING 10.100.100.3 (10.100.100.3): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.613 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.244 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.193 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.267 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.165 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.204 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.169 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=7 ttl=64 time=0.231 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=8 ttl=64 time=0.238 ms
64 bytes from 10.100.100.3: seq=9 ttl=64 time=0.207 ms

--- 10.100.100.3 ping statistics ---
10 packets transmitted, 10 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0.165/0.253/0.613 ms

```

8. Deploy an application container for example ‘nginx’ with port-mapping done for httpd services, in order to access its web-service from the upstream network:

RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya\$ docker run -itd --network=my-multi-host-network --name=Nginx-Overlay -p 5555:80 nginx						
e39ced37a440de538958af330591c82aa209a5578fd0ble947406f66d2d6446						
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya\$ docker ps						
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
e39ced37a440 com/Nginx-Overlay	nginx	"nginx -g 'daemon off'"	9 seconds ago	Up 3 seconds	443/tcp, 10.65.122.67:5555->80/tcp	UCP-Node-1.cisco.
7246428e6cee com/OverlayTest1	busybox	"sh"	38 minutes ago	Up 38 minutes		UCP-Node-3.cisco.
f435b85faf04 com/OverlayTest2	busybox	"sh"	38 minutes ago	Up 38 minutes		UCP-Node-4.cisco.

We have mapped the port 5555 on the host to port 80 using ‘-p’ port-mapper switch to deploy an ‘nginx’ container. We can see its deployed on our first UCP-Node-1 host.

9. Open <https://<UCP Primary Node ip-address>> in a web browser to login to the Docker UCP. The dashboard shows the ‘nginx’ container being deployed:

ID	NODE	NAME	IMAGE	CREATED
e39ced37a440	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com	Nginx-Overlay	nginx	2016-12-03 23:39:03 +0530

- Open `<node ip where container get deployed>:5555` in a web browser. With the port-mapping in place, we can reach our nginx web-server from outside world, by accessing the port#5555 as shown below:

If you see this page, the nginx web server is successfully installed and working. Further configuration is required.

For online documentation and support please refer to [nginx.org](http://nginx.org). Commercial support is available at [nginx.com](http://nginx.com).

*Thank you for using nginx.*

## DTR Operations

This section details about validating the Docker Trusted Registry workflow. As mentioned earlier, DTR provides a way to create a repository of Docker images used for container deployment locally for the enterprise. This eliminates the need for accessing external repos in public domain for downloading images for the containers. This option provides a better control on deploying images for the enterprise and secures application container environment.

- Login to the DTR GUI and create a repository. In this example we have chosen ‘busybox’ as the repository:

- Download the sample Docker image (**busybox**) to the local host. Use ‘docker pull’ command to download the image from the Docker public repo:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd-2.0 rkharya$ docker pull busybox
Using default tag: latest
UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-4.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-3.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-1.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-2.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com: Pulling busybox:latest... : downloaded
```

The downloaded image gets pulled to all our cluster nodes as shown in the screenshot above. This enables us to run the container using this image on any of the host.

### 3. To list all the images that we have on the setup use ‘docker image’ command:

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	VIRTUAL SIZE
docker/dtr	latest	sha256:4aad0	2 weeks ago	100.1 MB
docker/dtr	<none>	sha256:4aad0	2 weeks ago	100.1 MB
busybox	latest	sha256:e02e8	7 weeks ago	1.093 MB
busybox	<none>	sha256:e02e8	7 weeks ago	1.093 MB
docker/ucp-controller	1.1.4	sha256:75c97	8 weeks ago	25.82 MB
docker/ucp-controller	<none>	sha256:75c97	8 weeks ago	25.82 MB
docker/ucp-proxy	1.1.4	sha256:ee0c1	8 weeks ago	16.88 MB
docker/ucp-proxy	<none>	sha256:ee0c1	8 weeks ago	16.88 MB
docker/ucp-etcd	1.1.4	sha256:6f46c	8 weeks ago	37.71 MB
docker/ucp-etcd	<none>	sha256:6f46c	8 weeks ago	37.71 MB
docker/ucp-dsinfo	1.1.4	sha256:b7ad8	8 weeks ago	46.39 MB
docker/ucp-dsinfo	<none>	sha256:b7ad8	8 weeks ago	46.39 MB
docker/ucp-cfssl	1.1.4	sha256:df495	8 weeks ago	54.67 MB
docker/ucp-cfssl	<none>	sha256:df495	8 weeks ago	54.67 MB
docker/ucp-auth-store	1.1.4	sha256:b1649	8 weeks ago	58.65 MB
docker/ucp-auth-store	<none>	sha256:b1649	8 weeks ago	58.65 MB
docker/ucp	1.1.4	sha256:08cd6	8 weeks ago	20.03 MB
docker/ucp	<none>	sha256:08cd6	8 weeks ago	20.03 MB
docker/ucp-auth	1.1.4	sha256:150b6	8 weeks ago	26.3 MB
docker/ucp-auth	<none>	sha256:150b6	8 weeks ago	26.3 MB
docker/ucp-swarm	1.1.4	sha256:falc9	3 months ago	19.47 MB
docker/ucp-swarm	<none>	sha256:falc9	3 months ago	19.47 MB
docker/ucp-compose	1.1.4	sha256:15b7b	3 months ago	58.6 MB
docker/ucp-compose	<none>	sha256:15b7b	3 months ago	58.6 MB
docker/dtr	2.0.3	sha256:c69ba	3 months ago	51.51 MB
docker/dtr	<none>	sha256:c69ba	3 months ago	51.51 MB
docker/dtr-registry	2.0.3	sha256:ed435	3 months ago	110.6 MB
docker/dtr-registry	<none>	sha256:ed435	3 months ago	110.6 MB
docker/dtr-rethink	2.0.3	sha256:da914	3 months ago	79.95 MB
docker/dtr-rethink	<none>	sha256:da914	3 months ago	79.95 MB
docker/dtr-nginx	2.0.3	sha256:645bd	3 months ago	89.83 MB
docker/dtr-nginx	<none>	sha256:645bd	3 months ago	89.83 MB
docker/dtr-api	2.0.3	sha256:f7bce	3 months ago	94.6 MB
docker/dtr-api	<none>	sha256:f7bce	3 months ago	94.6 MB
docker/dtr-etcd	v2.2.4	sha256:205bc	10 months ago	28.65 MB
docker/dtr-etcd	<none>	sha256:205bc	10 months ago	28.65 MB

4. Tag the image with version that we want to put in our DTR repo. Tags help in version control. So any dev changes to this image version will have an incremental version number and will be pushed to the DTR repo. This way we have an option to quickly upgrade and/or downgrade to the required version.

REPOSITORY	TAG	IMAGE ID	CREATED	VIRTUAL SIZE
docker/dtr	latest	sha256:4aad0	2 weeks ago	100.1 MB
docker/dtr	<none>	sha256:4aad0	2 weeks ago	100.1 MB
10.65.122.64/admin/busybox	1.0	sha256:e02e8	7 weeks ago	1.093 MB
busybox	latest	sha256:e02e8	7 weeks ago	1.093 MB
busybox	<none>	sha256:e02e8	7 weeks ago	1.093 MB
docker/ucp-controller	1.1.4	sha256:75c97	8 weeks ago	25.82 MB
docker/ucp-controller	<none>	sha256:75c97	8 weeks ago	25.82 MB
docker/ucp-proxy	1.1.4	sha256:ee0c1	8 weeks ago	16.88 MB
docker/ucp-proxy	<none>	sha256:ee0c1	8 weeks ago	16.88 MB
docker/ucp-etcd	1.1.4	sha256:f646c	8 weeks ago	37.71 MB
docker/ucp-etcd	<none>	sha256:f646c	8 weeks ago	37.71 MB
docker/ucp-dsinfo	1.1.4	sha256:b7ad8	8 weeks ago	46.39 MB
docker/ucp-dsinfo	<none>	sha256:b7ad8	8 weeks ago	46.39 MB
docker/ucp-cfssl	1.1.4	sha256:df495	8 weeks ago	54.67 MB
docker/ucp-cfssl	<none>	sha256:df495	8 weeks ago	54.67 MB
docker/ucp-auth-store	1.1.4	sha256:b1649	8 weeks ago	58.65 MB
docker/ucp-auth-store	<none>	sha256:b1649	8 weeks ago	58.65 MB
docker/ucp	1.1.4	sha256:08cd6	8 weeks ago	20.03 MB
docker/ucp	<none>	sha256:08cd6	8 weeks ago	20.03 MB
docker/ucp-auth	1.1.4	sha256:150b6	8 weeks ago	26.3 MB
docker/ucp-auth	<none>	sha256:150b6	8 weeks ago	26.3 MB
docker/ucp-swarm	1.1.4	sha256:falc9	3 months ago	19.47 MB
docker/ucp-swarm	<none>	sha256:falc9	3 months ago	19.47 MB
docker/ucp-compose	1.1.4	sha256:15b7b	3 months ago	58.6 MB
docker/ucp-compose	<none>	sha256:15b7b	3 months ago	58.6 MB
docker/dtr	2.0.3	sha256:c69ba	3 months ago	51.51 MB
docker/dtr	<none>	sha256:c69ba	3 months ago	51.51 MB
docker/dtr-registry	2.0.3	sha256:ed435	3 months ago	110.6 MB
docker/dtr-registry	<none>	sha256:ed435	3 months ago	110.6 MB
docker/dtr-rethink	2.0.3	sha256:0a914	3 months ago	79.95 MB
docker/dtr-rethink	<none>	sha256:0a914	3 months ago	79.95 MB
docker/dtr-nginx	2.0.3	sha256:645bd	3 months ago	89.83 MB
docker/dtr-nginx	<none>	sha256:645bd	3 months ago	89.83 MB
docker/dtr-api	2.0.3	sha256:f7bce	3 months ago	94.6 MB
docker/dtr-api	<none>	sha256:f7bce	3 months ago	94.6 MB
docker/dtr-etcd	v2.2.4	sha256:205bc	10 months ago	28.65 MB
docker/dtr-etcd	<none>	sha256:205bc	10 months ago	28.65 MB

5. To push our tagged image to local DTR repository we need to log-in to the local DTR and push the image as shown below:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker login 10.65.122.64
Username (admin): admin
WARNING: login credentials saved in /Users/rkharya/.docker/config.json
Login Succeeded
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker push 10.65.122.64/admin/busybox:1.0
The push refers to a repository [10.65.122.64/admin/busybox]
e88b3f82283b: Pushed
1.0: digest: sha256:7a5001c4aa6ea80576bf05fdad590be298b1605ab43472cd8a1dce9f8265f365 size: 2092
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$
```

6. Verify that the image was successfully pushed from the DTR dashboard:

The screenshot shows the Trusted Registry interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with options: Repositories, Organizations, Users, and Settings. The main area shows a repository named "admin / busybox". Below the repository name, it says "Description is empty for this repository." There are three tabs at the top of the repository page: INFO, TAGS (which is selected), and SETTINGS. Under the TAGS tab, there is a checkbox labeled "Select all" followed by a single checkbox labeled "1.0".

7. Select 1.0 tag in the TAGS tab and press INFO tab to get the command to pull this image from the local repo for deployment:

8. Now validate the container deployment using local DTR image repo:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker run -it --name test-busybox 10.65.122.64/admin/busybox:1.0
/ # uname -a
Linux 7fd6f0ce6fdf 3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 #1 SMP Thu Oct 20 04:56:07 EDT 2016 x86_64 GNU/Linux
/ # ifconfig -a
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 02:42:AC:11:00:04
          inet addr:172.17.0.4 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.0.0
          inet6 addr: fe80::42:acff:fe11:4/64 Scope:Link
             UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
             RX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
             TX packets:8 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
             collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
             RX bytes:648 (648.0 B) TX bytes:648 (648.0 B)

lo       Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
          inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
             UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
             RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
             TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
             collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
             RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

/ # ping 10.65.122.1
PING 10.65.122.1 (10.65.122.1): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=0 ttl=254 time=66.421 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=1 ttl=254 time=0.340 ms
64 bytes from 10.65.122.1: seq=2 ttl=254 time=0.375 ms
^C
--- 10.65.122.1 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max = 0.340/22.378/66.421 ms
/ #
```

9. The complete URL of the busybox image provides the path for the ‘docker run’ command from where the image for the container deployment can be taken. Note that we have already logged in to our local DTR before using ‘docker login’ command; this facilitated us to get connected on the fly, use the image from there and deploy a container from it. The command ‘docker ps’ lists all the containers.

CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
7fd6f0ce6fdf	10.65.122.64/admin/busybox:1.0	"/bin/server"	About a minute ago	Up About a minute	80/tcp	UCP-Node-3.c
95ebf78659ba	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/bin/server"	5 days ago	Up 41 hours	3000/tcp	DDC-DTR-3.c
f82b6c8d3f47	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	5 days ago	Up 41 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-3.c
isco.com/dtr-registry-448e20d5d9df	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 41 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	DDC-DTR-3.c
a5cd135fa334	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 41 hours	10.65.122.65:80->80/tcp, 10.65.122.65:443->443/tcp	DDC-DTR-2.c
isco.com/dtr-rethinkdb-448e20d5d9df	docker/dtr-rethinkdb:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	80/tcp	DDC-DTR-2.c
39cf0379d370	sha256:205bc	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	3000/tcp	DDC-DTR-2.c
isco.com/dtr-etcd-448e20d5d9df	docker/dtr-etcd:2.0.3	"/bin/server"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-pgsql-cc57c8974d24	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
ldarr7cb2d29	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	10.65.122.64:80->80/tcp, 10.65.122.64:443->443/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-api-cc57c8974d24	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	80/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
9c499564fb18	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	3000/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-registry-cc57c8974d24	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
7faaf36ec68f	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-rethinkdb-cc57c8974d24	docker/dtr-rethinkdb:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
3cb0fd285daa	sha256:205bc	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	10.65.122.64:80->80/tcp, 10.65.122.64:443->443/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
c5b933ba5a29	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	80/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-nginx-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/bin/server"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	3000/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
fbdc7a59191f	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-api-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
cfc97b639ac7	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-registry-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	10.65.122.64:80->80/tcp, 10.65.122.64:443->443/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
90d463424b8f	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	8080/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-rethinkdb-cc57c8974d24	docker/dtr-rethinkdb:2.0.3	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	80/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
17f238020639	sha256:205bc	"/etcdd"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	3000/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c
isco.com/dtr-etcd-ea5f0db3c5fb	docker/dtr-etcd:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	5 days ago	Up 39 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp	DDC-DTR-1.c

## Sample WordPress Application Container Deployment

Docker provides an automated way to deploy entire application stack at one go and scale with ease and simplicity. Docker Compose is another tool for such an application deployment use case. The tool needs a yml file, detailing all the configuration parameters for the stack, including network and volume storage. When we run ‘`docker compose`’ using the configuration file we get the whole application stack up in just a few minutes. And these applications are running inside the containers that were deployed.

In this section, we are going to deploy a two-tier container application called WordPress, which is a popular blogging website world-wide. The application stack has a front-end WordPress and back-end database mariadb.

1. Create a yml file for Docker Compose as shown in the screenshot:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ cat docker-compose.yml
wordpress:
  image: wordpress
  links:
    - db:mysql
  ports:
    - 8080:80

db:
  image: mariadb
  environment:
    MYSQL_ROOT_PASSWORD: NbV12345!
```

2. Create a directory name ‘wordpress’ and put the yml file into it. This yml file is taken by default when running docker compose:

```
RKHARYA-M-H07C:ucp-cvd rkharya$ docker-compose up -d
Pulling db (mariadb:latest)...
DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-1.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-2.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-3.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-4.cisco.com: Pulling mariadb:latest... : downloaded
Pulling wordpress (wordpress:latest)...
UCP-Node-3.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-4.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-2.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Node-1.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com: Pulling wordpress:latest... : downloaded
Creating ucpcvd_db_1
Creating ucpcvd_wordpress_1
```

So this way application containers gets pulled from the Docker hub and gets installed.

3. The status of wordpress application containers is shown below:

CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS	NAMES
d8b209e3b078	wordpress	"docker-entrypoint.sh"	3 minutes ago	Up 3 minutes	10.65.122.70:8080->80/tcp	UCP-Node-4.cisco.
com/wordpress_wordpress_1		"docker-entrypoint.sh"	3 minutes ago	Up 3 minutes	3306/tcp	UCP-Node-4.cisco.
54e6927f9f39	mariadb					

4. You can see the wordpress status on Docker UCP dashboard:

ID	NODE	CONTAINER NAME	IMAGE	CREATED
d8b209e3b078	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com	wordpress_wordpress_1	wordpress	2016-12-02 14:26:29 +0530
54e6927f9f39	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com	wordpress_db_1	mariadb	2016-12-02 14:26:24 +0530

5. The screenshots below shows the initial WordPress application configuration pages:

a. Select the language. Click Continue.

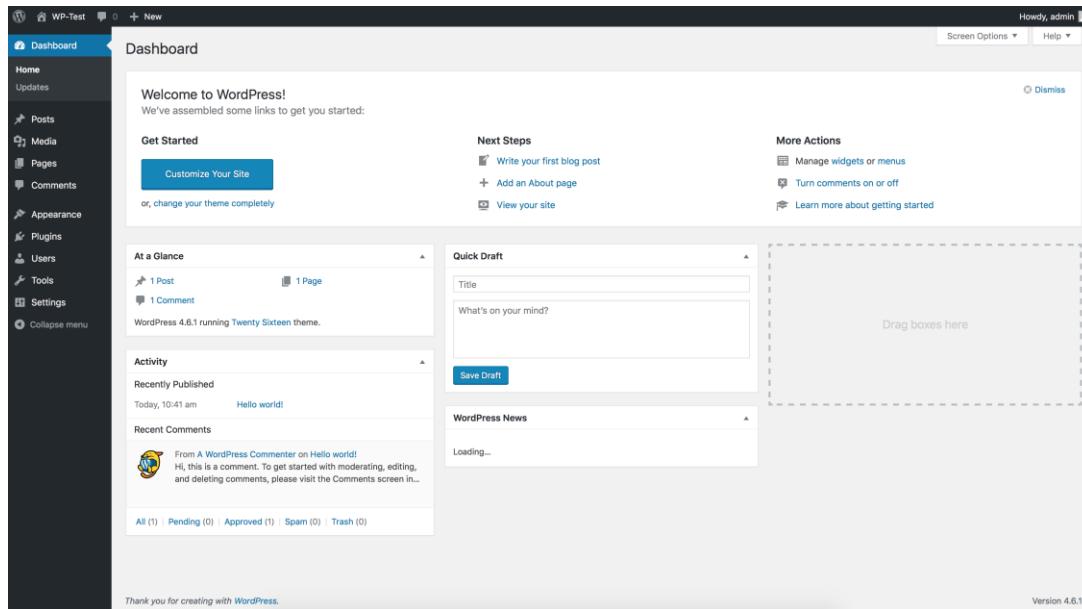
b. Enter the user credentials and other details as needed.

The screenshot shows the initial step of a WordPress installation process. At the top, the URL is 10.65.122.70:8080/wp-admin/install.php?step=1. The page title is "Welcome". A large blue "W" logo is centered above the form. The form is titled "Information needed" and asks for site details. The "Site Title" field contains "WP-Test". The "Username" field contains "admin", with a note below stating "Usernames can have only alphanumeric characters, spaces, underscores, hyphens, periods, and the @ symbol.". The "Password" field contains "\*\*\*\*\*" and is labeled "Very weak". A "Show" link is next to it. An important note says "Important: You will need this password to log in. Please store it in a secure location.". The "Confirm Password" field contains "NbV12345!" with a checked "Confirm use of weak password" checkbox. The "Your Email" field contains "NbV12345!". Below it is a note: "Double-check your email address before continuing.". Under "Search Engine Visibility", there is a checked "Discourage search engines from indexing this site" checkbox with the note "It is up to search engines to honor this request.". At the bottom is a blue "Install WordPress" button.

c. Login to the WordPress application.

The screenshot shows the WordPress login page. At the top is the blue "W" logo. Below it is a white login form. The "Username or Email" field contains "admin". The "Password" field contains "\*\*\*\*\*" with a dropdown arrow icon. Below the fields are "Remember Me" and "Log In" buttons. At the bottom left are links for "Lost your password?" and "← Back to WP-Test".

d. After the successful login, you will see the WordPress dashboard.



## High-Availability Tests

This solution is designed to provide service availability for running the container applications in the event of a failure at the hardware and/or software stack. Performance impact is expected in the service degraded state. To test these scenarios and their impact on system performance, faults were injected on an up and running setup. Docker UCP Controller, UCP and DTR nodes were subjected to the various failure scenarios and their performance was observed. Node failure was simulated by rebooting and shutting off one node at a time and removal of the node from the chassis.

### Tests Performed on Docker Datacenter

1. UCP Node reboot/shutdown:
  - Tests passed with all the running containers coming up online without any delay.
2. DTR Node reboot:
  - Tests passed with DTR application containers coming up online without any delay.
3. UCP Controller Master/Replica node reboot:
  - Tests passed. UCP management control plane through CLI/GUI was available for cluster/application container administration. Controller node reboot did not impact container data-path and subsequent re-convergence of the cluster.
4. UCP Controller Master/Replica node shutdown:
  - Tests passed. Controller node shutdown does not impact cluster and application container management operations and associated data path. All such activities remain unaffected and were serviced by surviving controller nodes. Cluster re-convergence succeeded on shutdown node bring-up.
  - Containers which were already deployed and the applications running were seen not affected on the UCP nodes during the unavailability of that UCP controller node.
5. Docker Engine Service Restart on UCP nodes:

- Tests passed with the infrastructure containers and deployed application containers coming up online without any delay.
6. Docker Engine Service Restart on DTR nodes:
- Tests passed with DTR application containers coming up without any delay.
7. Docker Engine Service Restart on Controller Master/Replica Nodes:
- Tests passed; however, there was a delay seen in restoring the services.
  - Restoration time was similar to the UCP Controller Master/Replica node reboot (#3) above.
8. Infrastructure component level service/process restart:
- Docker Datacenter services runs on cluster nodes as infrastructure containers except for the Docker Engine, which is a **'systemd'** process controlled at the operating system level through **'systemctl'** control calls. Docker Engine restart tests have been covered under #7 above. As part of this test case, we identified a few key services and components of the software stack for each node types.

a. Controller and DTR nodes have the following infrastructure containers running:

UCP-Ctrl1-1   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
aa671564145b	docker/ucp-controller:1.1.4	"/bin/controller serv"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:443->8080/tcp
a43a2d26e95a	ucp-controller				
a43a2d26e95a	docker/ucp-auth:1.1.4	"/usr/local/bin/enzi "	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12386->4443/tcp
d1502ab5ebef	ucp-auth-worker				
d1502ab5ebef	docker/ucp-auth:1.1.4	"/usr/local/bin/enzi "	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12385->4443/tcp
f6cd735bc08f	ucp-auth-api				
f6cd735bc08f	docker/ucp-auth-store:1.1.4	"rethinkdb --bind all"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12383-12384->12383-12384/tcp
b70accdb9c27	ucp-auth-store				
b70accdb9c27	docker/ucp-cfssl:1.1.4	"/bin/cfssl serve -ad"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	8888/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12381->12381/tcp
782dd3807408	ucp-cluster-root-ca				
782dd3807408	docker/ucp-cfssl:1.1.4	"/bin/cfssl serve -ad"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	8888/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12382->12382/tcp
aafaf7b835119	ucp-client-root-ca				
aafaf7b835119	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm manage --tlsv"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:2376->2375/tcp
37cc6d98b7f6	ucp-swarm-manager				
37cc6d98b7f6	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
b947c1d6d505	ucp-swarm-join				
b947c1d6d505	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
196563ebe0bb	ucp-proxy				
9-2379/tcp	docker/ucp-etcfd:1.1.4	"/bin/etcfd --data-dir"	36 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12380->12380/tcp, 0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
9-2379/tcp	ucp-kv				
DCC-DTR-2   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
94ad6d6860c2	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, 0.0.0.0:443->443/tcp
1daa74c82d28	dtr-api:cc57c8974d24				
1daa74c82d28	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/bin/server"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	80/tcp
9c49956dfb18	dtr-registry:cc57c8974d24				
9c49956dfb18	docker/dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	3000/tcp
7faaf86ec6bf	dtr-rethinkdb:cc57c8974d24				
7faaf86ec6bf	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	8080/tcp
3cb0f2d85d8aa	dtr-etcd:cc57c8974d24				
3cb0f2d85d8aa	205bc764d14b	"/etcd"	14 hours ago	Up 14 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp
e74563af7f91	ucp-swarm-join				
e74563af7f91	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
1d0856dcfa7	ucp-proxy				
1d0856dcfa7	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
DCC-DTR-1   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
c58b33ba5a29	docker/dtr-nginx:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	0.0.0.0:80->80/tcp, 0.0.0.0:443->443/tcp
c58b33ba5a29	dtr-api:ea5f0db3c5fb				
fbdc7a5919f	docker/dtr-api:2.0.3	"/bin/server"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	80/tcp
fbdc7a5919f	dtr-registry:ea5f0db3c5fb				
cfc97b639ac7	dtr-registry:2.0.3	"/init --skip-runit /"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	3000/tcp
90d462424b8f	dtr-rethinkdb:ea5f0db3c5fb				
90d462424b8f	docker/dtr-rethink:2.0.3	"/start.sh"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	8080/tcp
17cf28020a39	dtr-etcd:ea5f0db3c5fb				
17cf28020a39	205bc764d14b	"/etcd"	15 hours ago	Up 15 hours	2379-2380/tcp, 4001/tcp, 7001/tcp
1c20e20be40f	ucp-swarm-join				
1c20e20be40f	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
9f0bae8a0d67	ucp-proxy				
9f0bae8a0d67	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp

b. UCP nodes have the following containers running:

UCP-Node-4   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
a2b3b7e5514f	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
11c3222be8bf	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
UCP-Node-2   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
4984eabf238	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
43a27493cb92	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
UCP-Node-1   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
68b8793ce514	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
81ed94d768a0	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp
UCP-Node-3   SUCCESS   rc=0 >>					
CONTAINER ID	IMAGE	COMMAND	CREATED	STATUS	PORTS
a4fe4f989e53	docker/ucp-swarm:1.1.4	"/swarm join --discov"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	2375/tcp
eb2c68059228	docker/ucp-proxy:1.1.4	"/bin/run"	26 hours ago	Up 26 hours	0.0.0.0:12376->2376/tcp

- On UCP and DTR nodes, the infrastructure containers were restarted and the containers came up without any issues. On the controller master and replica nodes, tests were not performed to the above mentioned Docker defect.

## Tests Performed on Cisco UCS Servers

Cisco UCS provides a robust system which has no single point of failure, right from Cisco Fabric Interconnects to adapters on Cisco UCS blade servers. However, there are failures which cannot be handled at the system level, such failures are:

- CPU failures
- Memory or DIMM failures
- Cisco VIC failures
- Motherboard failures

CPU/Motherboard/VIC (if only one present) failures results in blade/node getting out of service thereby causing the cluster to operate in a reduced capacity. Application containers running on them will have to be started on the other surviving nodes manually in case such a failure is encountered. A fully loaded cluster can also be on a performance tax till the required capacity is restored.

Hardware failures that are addressed at the system level include:

1. Cisco Nexus Switch – Cisco UCS Fabric interconnects are connected to upstream Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switches in a vPC mode with redundant uplinks in a portchannel configuration. It is observed that Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switch failure did not impact the application data path. Tests passed without any issues.
2. Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect – Cisco UCS has Fabric Interconnects in redundant mode to provide **no-single point of failure for the application container's data path**. Since **vNICs are configured for** Fabric failover, in the event of any uplink, upstream Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switch and Cisco Fabric Interconnect failure data path of the application containers fails over automatically to the redundant fabric interconnect. Following tests were performed and have passed with no impact on the **container application's data path**:
  - While a container was pinging to the external gateway address, uplink ports on the primary Fabric Interconnect were disabled.
  - Primary Cisco Fabric Interconnect was shutdown.
  - Cisco Nexus 9000 Series switch was shutdown.
3. Cisco UCS Fabric Extenders (IOM) – Cisco UCS chassis has two IOMs providing converged connectivity to the blade and Fabric Interconnects. It carries both management control and data plane traffic to the upstream switch and acts as an extension to fabric interconnect for the blade IO. Tests were performed to test if there were any interruptions in traffic. When the containers were pinging internally to each other between the blades and to the gateway address, the IOM-A was removed and inserted back. No packet loss observed.
4. Hard Disk – All the blade nodes have RAID-1 configured for both OS boot LUN and Docker data LUN. **While nodes were up and were running containers, one of the node's hard disk was removed and inserted back.** Test passed with no outage at any level - OS/ DDC/ Containers.

## Upscale Tests

Cisco UCS infrastructure has a built-in mechanism to scale the deployed application environment through service profile templates and server pool concepts. It is very easy to scale-up the infrastructure. By inserting new blade hardware and adding it into the server pool, gets discovered automatically and gets a new service profile associated to it. Once the service profile is associated the blade gets a new node entity to be included in the Docker Datacenter pod. This procedure remains the same for any type of nodes, be it a UCP Controller, UCP or DTR node till the point where OS and Docker Engine is installed. Depending on the node type, node joining command to the existing UCP cluster varies. Blade discovery at the UCS Manager level is common; however, in order to differentiate and distribute in the two different chassis we have created three service profile templates one each for UCP Controller, UCP and DTR nodes. Service profiles are instantiated from one of these service profile templates based on the need for scale of a particular type of node. Here are the steps to scale up (for example, a UCP node):

1. Insert a new blade in any available chassis slot and get it discovered:

Name	Overall St...	PID	Model	Serial	Profile	User Label	Cores	Cores Ena...	Threads	Memory	Adapters	NICs	HBA	Operability	Power St...	Assoc State	Fault Suppresso...
Server 1	OK	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FCH18441...	org-root@e-UCP...		28	28	56	131072	1	2	0	Oper...	On	Associated	N/A
Server 2	OK	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FCH18377...	org-root@e-UCP...		28	28	56	131072	1	2	0	Oper...	On	Associated	N/A
Server 3	OK	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FLM19379...	org-root@e-DCC...		28	28	56	131072	1	2	0	Oper...	On	Associated	N/A
Server 4	OK	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FLM19379...	org-root@e-UCP...		28	28	56	131072	1	2	0	Oper...	On	Associated	N/A
Server 5	OK	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FLM19517...	org-root@e-UCP...		28	28	56	131072	1	2	0	Oper...	On	Associated	N/A
Server 6	Unass...	UCSB-B200...	Cisco UCS B2...	FLM19379...			44	44	88	131072	1	0	0	Oper...	Off	None	N/A

2. After successful discovery, add the server in to UCP Node server pool:

Actions: Name: Docker-UCP-Node Description: Size: 4 Assigned: 4

Add Servers

Show Pool Usage

Pool Policies

Name	Description	Qualification

Add Servers to Server Pool

Servers

Chassis	Slot ID	Rack...	User...	PID	Ada...	Ada...	Ada...	Serial	Core...	...
1	1			UCSB...	UCSB...			FCH1...	28	
		1		UCS...	UCSC...			FCH1...		
1	2			UCSB...	UCSB...			FCH1...	28	
1	3			UCSB...	UCSB...			FLM1...	28	
1	6			UCSB...	UCSB...			FLM1...	44	
2	1			UCSB...	UCSB...			FCH1...	28	
2	2			UCSB...	UCSB...	UCSB...		FCH1...	28	
2	3			UCSB...	UCSB...	UCSB...		FCH1...	28	

Pooled Servers

Chassis	Slot ID	Rack...	Inst...	User...	PID	Ada...	Ada...	Ada...	Serial	Cores
1	4				UCSB...	UCS...			FLM1...	28
1	5				UCSB...	UCS...			FCH1...	28
2	4				UCSB...	UCS...	UCSB...		FCH1...	28
2	5				UCSB...	UCS...			FCH1...	28

>>

<<

Name	Chassis ID	Slot ID	Rad ID	Instance ID	Assigned	Assigned To	Reason
Server 1/6	1	6			No		Manually Added
Server 1/4	1	4			Yes	org-root\ls-UCP-Node-2	Manually Added
Server 1/5	1	5			Yes	org-root\ls-UCP-Node-4	Manually Added
Server 2/4	2	4			Yes	org-root\ls-UCP-Node-1	Manually Added
Server 2/5	2	5			Yes	org-root\ls-UCP-Node-3	Manually Added

3. After successfully adding the node to the server pool, create new service profile (for example, UCP-Node-5) from the specific template based on the node type (For example, Docker-UCP-Node):

The screenshot shows the vSphere Web Client interface. On the left, the navigation tree displays various organizational units like 'root', 'Service Profiles', 'Service Profile Templates', and 'Pools'. In the center, a properties dialog for a selected service profile is open, showing details such as 'Name: Docker-UCP-Node', 'Power State: Up', and 'Type: Updating Template'. Below this, an 'Associated Server Pool' section shows 'Server Pool: Docker-UCP-Node' and 'Server Pool Qualification: all-chassis'. On the right, a 'Create Service Profiles From Template' dialog is displayed, prompting for a 'Naming Prefix' (set to 'UCP-Node-') and a 'Name Suffix Starting Number' (set to '5'). A sub-dialog shows a success message: 'Successfully created service profiles from template.' with 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

4. Service profile association will automatically kick-in as the template was already associated to the server pool.

**Equipment** **Servers** **LAN** **SAN** **VM** **Storage** **Chassis** **Admin**

Filter: All

**Service Profiles**

Name	User Label	Overall Status	Assoc State	Server
Service Profile DDC-DTR-1		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-2/blade-2
Service Profile UCP-Ctrl-3		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-1/blade-2
Service Profile UCP-Node-1		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-1/blade-4
Service Profile UCP-Node-2		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-1/blade-5
Service Profile NFS		OK	Associated	sys/ack-unit-1
Service Profile UCP-Node-4		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-1/blade-6
Service Profile DDC-DTR-3		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-1/blade-3
Service Profile DDC-DTR-2		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-2/blade-3
Service Profile UCP-Node-3		OK	Associated	sys/chassis-2/blade-5
Service Profile UCP-Node-5		Config	Associating	sys/chassis-1/blade-6

**Operation in progress**

Associated  
Associating

**Equipment** **Servers** **LAN** **SAN** **VM** **Storage** **Chassis** **Admin**

Filter: All

**Server Service Profile**

FSM Status: Success  
Description:  
Current FSM Name: Turnup  
Completed at: 2017-01-11T14:40:05  
Progress Status: 100%  
Remote Invocation Result: None  
Remote Invocation Error Code: None  
Remote Invocation Description:

**Step Sequence**

Order	Name	Description	Status	Timestamp	Retried
1	Turnup Check Power Availability	Check if power can be allocated to se...	Skip	2017-01-11T14:40:05	0
2	Turnup Power Deploy Wait	Waiting for power allocation to server...	Skip	2017-01-11T14:40:05	0
3	Turnup Execute	Power-on server sys/chassis-1/blade...	Success	2017-01-11T14:40:05	1

**Equipment** **Servers** **LAN** **SAN** **VM** **Storage** **Chassis** **Admin**

Filter: All

**Servers**

**Service Profiles**

- root
  - DDC-DTR-1
  - DDC-DTR-2
  - DDC-DTR-3
  - NFS
  - UCP-Ctrl-1
  - UCP-Ctrl-2
  - UCP-Ctrl-3
  - UCP-Node-1
  - UCP-Node-2
  - UCP-Node-3
  - UCP-Node-4
  - UCP-Node-5
- Sub-Organizations

**Service Profile Templates**

**Fault Summary**

**Status**

Overall Status: OK

**Status Details**

Desired Power State: Up  
Assoc State: Associated  
Assigned State: Assigned

**Note:** The "Desired Power State" is the Power State of the server set via UCSM. It may be therefore different from the actual value. For the actual server power state click the "Server Details" Tab

5. Follow the OS install procedure explained in the earlier section to install the RHEL7.2 stock operating system on the blade.
6. Once the Operating System gets installed, perform post-install configuration tasks, such as subscribing to RHN, updating the system, configuring NTP, updating /etc/hosts file to include all the cluster nodes, open up firewall ports etc as detailed in the earlier section.
7. Install Docker engine repo, as explained in the earlier section.
8. Install Docker Engine and configure Docker data LUN of size 200 GB size, using device mapper storage driver in ‘direct-lvm’ mode as described in the earlier section.
9. Enable and start Docker-Engine and follow the remaining steps to include the new node into the cluster:

```
[root@UCP-Node-5 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock docker/ucp:1.1.4 join -i
Unable to find image 'docker/ucp:1.1.4' locally
1.1.4: Pulling from docker/ucp

c0cb142e4345: Pull complete
bcce58a6e550: Pull complete
dbd82e351077: Pull complete
Digest: sha256:d16275fabledac53cd19e7b408581fb3a115013c721fabbcle4f813abe272065
Status: Downloaded newer image for docker/ucp:1.1.4
INFO[0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-cs4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.e17.x86_64) is compatible
WARN[0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Serial Number: 50e994a3af9b501
SHA-256 Fingerprint=F9:38:76:95:E2:17:80:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to trust this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
INFO[0031] Pulling required images... (this may take a while)
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Node-5.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.72]

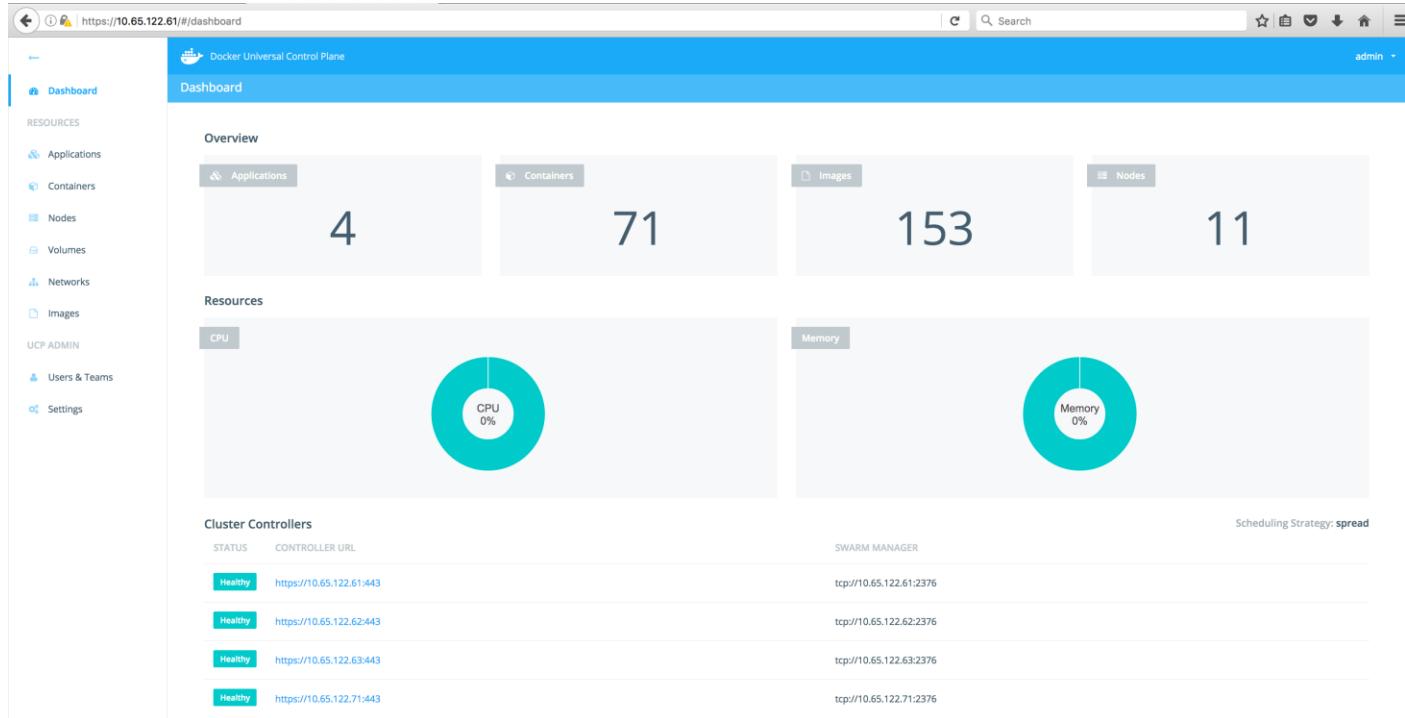
You may enter additional aliases (SANS) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
INFO[0001] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.72 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
INFO[0001] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
INFO[0006] Starting local swarm containers
INFO[0008] New configuration established. Signalling the daemon to load it...
INFO[0009] Successfully delivered signal to daemon
[root@UCP-Node-5 ~]#
```

Nodes								
	Status	Name	Address	Updated At	Containers	Reserved CPUs	Reserved Memory	Labels
Dashboard	Healthy	DDC-DTR-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.64:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:54Z	7 (7 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Applications	Healthy	DDC-DTR-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.65:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:51Z	7 (7 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Containers	Healthy	DDC-DTR-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.66:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:29Z	6 (6 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Volumes	Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.61:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:29Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Networks	Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.62:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:37Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Images	Healthy	UCP-Ctrl-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.63:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:30Z	10 (10 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
UCP ADMIN	Healthy	UCP-Node-1.cisco.com	10.65.122.67:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:55Z	3 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Users & Teams	Healthy	UCP-Node-2.cisco.com	10.65.122.68:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:30Z	3 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
Settings	Healthy	UCP-Node-3.cisco.com	10.65.122.69:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:44Z	3 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 1 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
	Healthy	UCP-Node-4.cisco.com	10.65.122.70:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:18Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 58	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper
	Healthy	UCP-Node-5.cisco.com	10.65.122.72:12376	2016-12-02T08:17:29Z	2 (2 Running, 0 Paused, 0 Stopped)	0 / 92	0 B / 131.8 GiB	kernelversion=3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64 operatingsystem=Red Hat Enterprise Linux storagedriver=devicemapper

10. For adding another controller node, all the above steps remain same except that while adding a new node to the cluster we need to run the following command as shown in the screenshot below:

```
[root@UCP-Ctrl-4 ~]# docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock -v /root/backup.tar:/backup.tar docker/ucp:1.1.4 join --interactive --replica --passphrase "secret" --fresh-install
INFO[0000] Your engine version 1.12.3-CS4, build 65c6c4c (3.10.0-327.36.3.el7.x86_64) is compatible
WARN[0000] Your system uses devicemapper. We can not accurately detect available storage space. Please make sure you have at least 3.00 GB available in /var/lib/docker
Please enter the URL to your UCP server: https://10.65.122.61:443
UCP server https://10.65.122.61:443
CA Subject: UCP Client Root CA
Serial Number: 50e994a3aaef9b501
SHA-256 Fingerprint=F9:38:76:95:E2:17:80:F7:3F:43:2F:E9:EF:E4:1C:15:13:D6:E5:63:59:64:33:5A:8C:EB:84:D2:E3:4C:F5:31
Do you want to trust this server and proceed with the join? (y/n): y
Please enter your UCP Admin username: admin
Please enter your UCP Admin password:
INFO[0029] All required images are present
We detected the following hostnames/IP addresses for this system [UCP-Ctrl-4.cisco.com 127.0.0.1 172.17.0.1 10.65.122.71]

You may enter additional aliases (SANS) now or press enter to proceed with the above list.
Additional aliases:
INFO[0001] This engine will join UCP and advertise itself with host address 10.65.122.71 - If this is incorrect, please specify an alternative address with the '--host-address' flag
INFO[0001] Verifying your system is compatible with UCP
INFO[0001] Checking that required ports are available and accessible
INFO[0038] Starting local swarm containers
INFO[0041] Starting UCP Controller replica containers
WARN[0099] Configuration updated. You will have to manually restart the docker daemon for the changes to take effect.
WARN[0099] If you have to restart daemons on multiple controllers, restart them one by one to prevent long restart times.
[root@UCP-Ctrl-4 ~]#
```



## Removal of Docker UCP Controller Replicas and UCP Nodes

**UCP Node Removal** - This does not require any special steps. UCP ‘uninstall’ command is needed to be run on the UCP node which is getting removed from the cluster. Cluster management control plane automatically removes the said node from monitoring and scheduling purposes after fixed timeout period. Inventory also gets refreshed accordingly.

```
docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock
docker/ucp:1.1.4 uninstall -i
```

**UCP Controller Replica Removal** - There are 2 stages to do this. In case of cluster scale down scenarios, where user wants to remove a replica controller node, first ucp uninstallation needed to be run on the node, after that removed replica node records are required to be cleaned up from the existing cluster etcd(key-pair store database). In case of removal of failed replica node scenarios, only database cleanup is needed

Uninstalling UCP on replica node:

```
docker run --rm -it --name ucp -v /var/run/docker.sock:/var/run/docker.sock
docker/ucp:1.1.4 uninstall -i
```

Cleaning up etcd/kv state store data base:

1. On one of the controller nodes check the overall cluster status:

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file
/etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file
/etc/docker/ssl/key.pem ls /orca/v1/controllers
```

To see the cluster health:

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file
/etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file
/etc/docker/ssl/key.pem cluster-health
```



Identify the failed node entry by running the above command.

2. Remove the node using the command:

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem rm /orca/v1/controllers/<node-ip>
```



The above command removes the desired controller replica node from the user interface.

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem rm /orca/v1/config/clientca_<node-ip>:12381
```

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem rm /orca/v1/config/clientca_<node-ip>:12382
```



The above commands remove the references of the failed nodes permanently from the state store database.

3. Remove the failed node from the cluster PKI member list:

To list the members:

```
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem member list
```

Removal of the failed member:

```
ETCDCTL="docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem"
echo $ETCDCTL
CONTROLLER_IP=<node-ip>
${ETCDCTL} member remove <node-id as shown in the cluster health status command for the failed node>
${ETCDCTL} rm /orca/v1/config/clientca_${CONTROLLER_IP}:12381
${ETCDCTL} rm /orca/v1/config/clientca_${CONTROLLER_IP}:12382
${ETCDCTL} rm /orca/v1/controllers/${CONTROLLER_IP}
${ETCDCTL} rm /orca/v1/swarm/0/managers/${CONTROLLER_IP}:2376
docker exec -it ucp-kv etcdctl --endpoint https://127.0.0.1:2379 --ca-file /etc/docker/ssl/ca.pem --cert-file /etc/docker/ssl/cert.pem --key-file /etc/docker/ssl/key.pem member list
```



The above command confirms that the cluster PKI member list is clean.

---

# Bill of Materials

The following infrastructure components are needed for UCS B-Series first architecture:

Component	Model	Quantity	Comments
Docker Datacenter UCP Controller Nodes	B200M4 (UCSB-B200-M4)	3	CPU – 2 x E5-2660 V4 (UCS-CPU-E52660E) Memory – 8 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 128G (UCS-MR-1X162RU-A) Local Disks – 2 x 300 GB SAS disks for Boot (UCS-HDD300GI2F105) Network Card – 1x1340 VIC (UCSB-MLOM-40G-03) Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12 G SAS Controller (UCSB-MRAID12G)
Docker Datacenter DTR Nodes	B200M4 (UCSB-B200-M4)	3	CPU – 2 x E5-2660 V4 (UCS-CPU-E52660E) Memory – 8 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 128G (UCS-MR-1X162RU-A) Local Disks – 2 x 300 GB SAS disks for Boot (UCS-HDD300GI2F105) Network Card – 1x1340 VIC (UCSB-MLOM-40G-03) Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12 G SAS Controller (UCSB-MRAID12G)
Docker Datacenter UCP Nodes	B200M4 (UCSB-B200-M4)	4	CPU – 2 x E5-2660 V4 (UCS-CPU-E52660E) Memory – 8 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 128G (UCS-MR-1X162RU-A) Local Disks – 2 x 300 GB SAS disks for Boot (UCS-HDD300GI2F105) Network Card – 1x1340 VIC (UCSB-MLOM-40G-03) Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12 G SAS Controller (UCSB-MRAID12G)
Chassis	UCS 5108 (N20-C6508)	2	
IO Modules	IOM 2208XP (UCS-IOM-2208XP)	4	
Fabric Interconnects	UCS 6248UP (UCS-FI-6248UP)	2	

Switches	Nexus 9372PX (N9K-C9396PX)	2	
Docker Server/On-Prem Subscription	Docker Datacenter Subscription	1	Includes Docker UCP, DTR, CS Engine <a href="https://store.docker.com/bundles/docker-datacenter">https://store.docker.com/bundles/docker-datacenter</a>

The following infrastructure components are needed for UCS C-Series second architecture:

Component	Model	Quantity	Comments
Docker Datacenter UCP Controller + DTR Nodes	C220M4 (UCSC-C220-M4S)	3	CPU – 2 x E5-2669 V4 (UCS-CPU-E52699E) Memory – 16 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 256GB (UCS-MR-1X162RU-A) Local Disks – 6 x 1.2 TB SAS Disks (UCS-HD12TB10K12G) Network Card – 1x1227 VIC (UCSC-MLOM-CSC-02) Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12G SAS Controller (UCSC-MRAID12G)
Docker Datacenter UCP Nodes	C220M4 (UCSC-C220-M4S)	1	CPU – 2 x E5-2669 V4 (UCS-CPU-E52699E) Memory – 16 x 16GB 2133 DIMM – total of 256GB (UCS-MR-1X162RU-A) Local Disks – 6 x 1.2 TB SAS Disks (UCS-HD12TB10K12G) Network Card – 1x1227 VIC (UCSC-MLOM-CSC-02) Raid Controller – Cisco MRAID 12G SAS Controller (UCSC-MRAID12G)
Fabric Interconnects	UCS 6248UP (UCS-FI-6248UP)	2	
Switches	Nexus 9372PX (N9K-C9396PX)	2	
Docker Server/On-Prem Subscription	Docker Datacenter Subscription	1	Includes Docker UCP, DTR, CS Engine <a href="https://store.docker.com/bundles/docker-datacenter">https://store.docker.com/bundles/docker-datacenter</a>

			<a href="#"><u>datacenter</u></a>
--	--	--	-----------------------------------

## Summary

---

The emergence of the Docker platform and the underlying support in the Linux and Windows kernel has enabled a shift in the way that traditional applications are managed and new applications are designed and built, moving to more efficient Microservices architectures. Microservices architectures are an approach to modernizing and building complex applications through small, independent components that communicate with each other over language-independent APIs.

The integration of Docker Datacenter with Cisco UCS converged infrastructure enabled through automation tools like UCS Python SDK and Ansible provides container application platform to get deployed and managed quickly at scale. It also provides a very good starting point for enterprise IT to make in-roads into DevOps and CI/CD model for application environment for quick business need turn around.

**Cisco and Docker's container management solution, Docker Datacenter, accelerates your IT transformation** by enabling easier and faster deployments, greater flexibility, heightened business agility, increased efficiency with lowered risk and higher ROI for enterprise customers.

## About Authors

---

Rajesh Kharya, Technical Leader, Cisco UCS Solutions Engineering, Cisco Systems Inc.

Seasoned data center Infrastructure professional specializing in Unix/Linux, Networking, Unix File systems, Storage Management and Cisco's Converged compute/storage/network/virtualization platform – Cisco UCS. Functional roles include Unix/Linux administration, Software Feature QA leadership to Solutions Development and Architecture. Currently involved in Solution development projects Containers on UCS baremetal and OpenStack on UCS platform. With over 15 years of experience in the domain, excited and glad to be part of technological transitions happening in the datacenter.

Uday Shetty, Senior Software Engineer, Strategic Development, Docker, Inc.

Uday Shetty has more than 25+ years of experience in Enterprise Applications at Sun/Oracle and Docker, **working with ISVs and Strategic Partners on new technology adoptions and Reference Architectures.** Uday's expertise includes Java, J2EE, Docker for Linux/Windows, Docker Datacenter for Enterprises and building Docker Datacenter templates for Cloud providers.

Sindhu Sudhir, Technical Writer/TME, Cisco Systems Inc.

Sindhu has 7+ years of experience in the IT industry including technical documentation/ editing, software development, infrastructure automation and has strong knowledge of networking. Her recent contributions to the Cisco UCS solution engineering team include co-authoring UCS C240 I/O characterization and Containers on UCS platform whitepapers.

## Acknowledgements

- Cisco Systems: Vadi Bhatt, Vishwanath Jakka
- Docker: Bradley Wong